

# 4509 Group

#### SINGLE-CHIP 4-BIT CMOS MICROCOMPUTER

For the latest data sheet, please visit www.sunnywale.com

REJ03B0147-0102 Rev.1.02 2006.12.22

#### DESCRIPTION

The 4509 Group is a 4-bit single-chip microcomputer designed with CMOS technology. Its CPU is that of the 4500 series using a simple, high-speed instruction set. The computer is equipped with two 8-bit timers (each timer has two reload registers), interrupts, 10-bit A/D converter, Serial interface and oscillation circuit switch function.

#### **FEATURES**

- ●A/D converter
  - 10-bit successive comparison method ...... 6 channel
- Serial intereface ...... 8-bit X 1
- Power-on reset circuit (only for H version)
- Watchdog timer
- Clock generating circuit (on-chip oscillator/ceramic resonator/RC oscillation)

●LED drive directly enabled (port D)

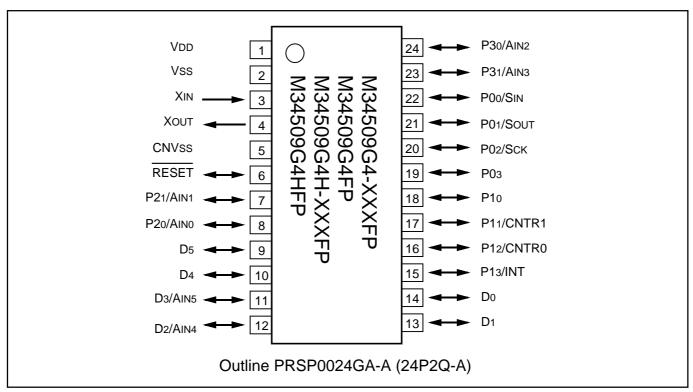
#### **APPLICATION**

Electrical household appliance, consumer electronic products, office automation equipment, etc.

Part number	ROM (PROM) size (X 10 bits)	RAM size (X 4 bits)	Package	ROM type
M34509G4FP ( <b>Note</b> )	4096 words	256 words	PRSP0024GA-A	QzROM
M34509G4-XXXFP	4096 words	256 words	PRSP0024GA-A	QzROM
M34509G4HFP (Note)	4096 words	256 words	PRSP0024GA-A	QzROM
M34509G4H-XXXFP	4096 words	256 words	PRSP0024GA-A	QzROM

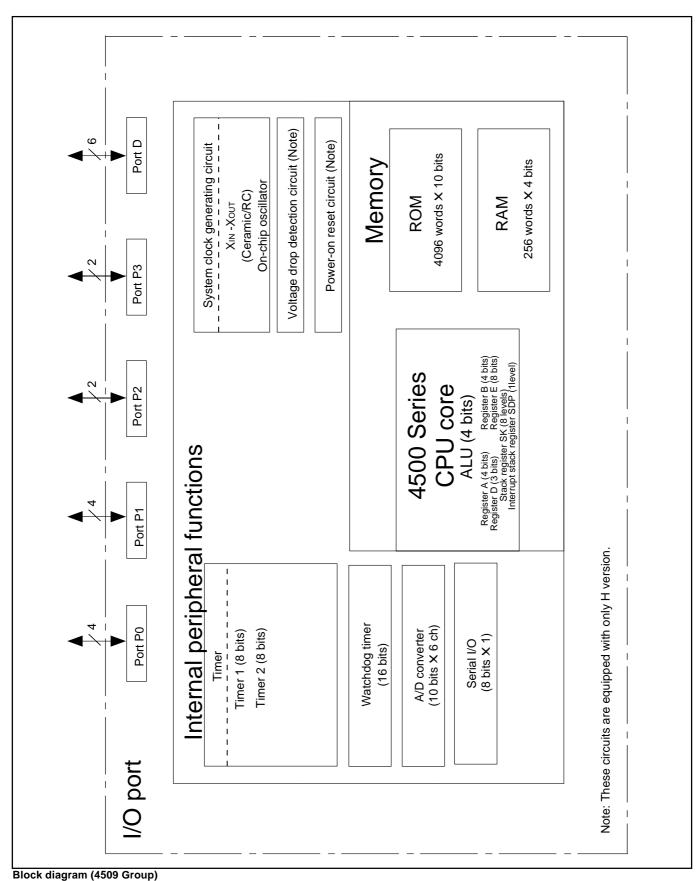
Note: Shipped in blank.

## **PIN CONFIGURATION**



Pin configuration (top view) (4509 Group)





## PERFORMANCE OVERVIEW

	Paramete	er	Function					
Number of		M34509G4	134					
basic instructi	ons	M34509G4H	135					
Minimum insti	ruction exe	cution time	0.5 μs (at 6 MHz oscillation frequency, in through mode)					
Memory sizes ROM			4096 words X 10 bits					
RAM			256 words X 4 bits					
Input/Output ports	D0-D5	I/O	Six independent I/O ports. Input is examined by skip decision. Ports D2 and D3 are equipped with a pull-up function and a key-on wakeup function. Both functions can be switched by software. Ports D2 and D3 are also used as AIN4, and AIN5, respectively.					
	P00-P03	I/O	4-bit I/O port; each pin is equipped with a pull-up function and a key-on wakeup function. Both functions and output structure can be switched by software.  Ports P00, P01 and P02 are also used as SIN, SOUT and SCK, respectively.					
	P10-P13	I/O	4-bit I/O port; each pin is equipped with a pull-up function and a key-on wakeup function. Both functions and output structure can be switched by software.  Ports P11, P12 and P13 are also used as CNTR1, CNTR0 and INT, respectively.					
	P20, P21	I/O	2-bit I/O port; each pin is equipped with a pull-up function and a key-on wakeup function. Both functions and output structure can be switched by software.  Ports P20 and P21 are also used as AINO and AIN1, respectively.					
	P30, P31	I/O	2-bit I/O port; The output structure can be switched by software. Ports P30 and P31 are also used as AIN2 and AIN3, respectively.					
	CNTR0, CNTR1	Timer I/O	Two independent I/O; CNTR1 and CNTR0 pins are also used as ports P11 and P12, respectively.					
	INT	Interrupt input	1-bit input; INT pin is also used as port P13.					
	SIN, SOUT Serial interface		Three independent I/O;					
	Sck	input/output	SIN, SOUT, and SCK are also used as ports P00, P01, and P02, respectively.					
	AIN0-AIN5	Analog input	Six independent input; AIN0-AIN5 are also used as P20, P21, P30, P31, D2 and D3, respectively.					
Timers	Timer 1	•	8-bit programmable timer/event counter with two reload registers and PWM output function.					
	Timer 2		8-bit programmable timer/event counter with two reload registers and PWM output function.					
	Watchdog	timer function	16-bit timer (fixed dividing frequency) (for watchdog)					
A/D		·	10-bit wide, This is equipped with an 8-bit comparator function.					
converter	Analog in	put	6 channel (AIN0-AIN5 pins)					
Serial interfac	e	-	8-bit X 1					
Voltage drop	Reset occ	currence	Typ. 2.6 V (Ta = 25 °C)					
detection	Reset rele	ease	Typ. 2.7 V (Ta = 25 °C)					
circuit (Note)								
Power-on res	et circuit (N	Note)	Built-in type					
Interrupt	Sources	•	5 (one for external, two for timer, one for A/D, one for Serial interface)					
	Nesting		1 level					
Subroutine ne			8 levels					
Device structi	ure		CMOS silicon gate					
Package			24-pin plastic molded SSOP (PRSP0024GA-A)					
Operating ten	nperature r	ange	−20 °C to 85 °C					
Supply voltag	je		1.8 V to 5.5 V (It depends on operation source clock, oscillation frequency and operating mode.)					
Power	Active mo	ode	2.2 mA (Ta = 25°C, VDD = 5.0 V, f(XIN) = 6.0 MHz, f(STCK) = f(XIN)/1)					
dissipation (typical value)	RAM back	k-up mode	0.1 $\mu$ A (Ta = 25°C, VDD = 5.0 V, output transistors in the cut-off state)					
Note: These circ	uite are equ	ipped with only the	H version					

Note: These circuits are equipped with only the H version.



## **PIN DESCRIPTION**

Pin	Name	Input/Output	Function			
VDD	Power supply	<u> </u>	Connected to a plus power supply.			
Vss	Ground	<u> </u>	Connected to a 0 V power supply.			
CNVss	CNVss	_	Connect CNVss to Vss and apply "L" (0V) to CNVss certainly.			
RESET	Reset input/output	I/O	An N-channel open-drain I/O pin for a system reset. When the SRST instruct watchdog timer, the voltage drop detection circuit (only for H version) or the bui power-on reset (only for H version) causes the system to be reset, the RESET pin puts "L" level.			
XIN	System clock input	Input	I/O pins of the main clock generating circuit. When using a ceramic resonator, connect it between pins XIN and XOUT. A feedback resistor is built-in between them. When using			
Xout	System clock output	Output	the RC oscillation, connect a resistor and a capacitor to XIN, and leave XOUT pin open.			
D0-D5	I/O port D Input is examined by skip decision.	I/O	Each pin of port D has an independent 1-bit wide I/O function. The output structure can be switched to N-channel open-drain or CMOS by software. For input use, set the latch of the specified bit to "1" and select the N-channel open-drain. Ports D2 and D3 are equipped with a pull-up function and a key-on wakeup function. Both functions can be switched by software. Ports D2 and D3 are also used as AIN4 and AIN5, respectively.			
P00-P03	I/O port P0	I/O	Port P0 serves as a 4-bit I/O port. The output structure can be switched to N-channel open-drain or CMOS by software. For input use, set the latch of the specified bit to "1" and select the N-channel open-drain. Port P0 has a key-on wakeup function and a pull-up function. Both functions can be switched by software. Ports P00, P01 and P02 are also used as SIN, SOUT and SCK, respectively.			
P10-P13	I/O port P1	I/O	Port P1 serves as a 4-bit I/O port. The output structure can be switched to N-channel open-drain or CMOS by software. For input use, set the latch of the specified bit to "1" and select the N-channel open-drain. Port P1 has a key-on wakeup function and a pull-up function. Both functions can be switched by software. Ports P11, P12 and P13 are also used as CNTR1, CNTR0 and INT, respectively.			
P20, P21	I/O port P2	I/O	Port P2 serves as a 2-bit I/O port. The output structure can be switched to N-channel open-drain or CMOS by software. For input use, set the latch of the specified bit to "1" and select the N-channel open-drain. Port P2 has a key-on wakeup function and a pull-up function. Both functions can be switched by software. Ports P20 and P21 are also used as AINO and AIN1, respectively.			
P30, P31	I/O port P3	I/O	Port P3 serves as a 2-bit I/O port. The output structure can be switched to N-channel open-drain or CMOS by software. For input use, set the latch of the specified bit to "1" and select the N-channel open-drain. Ports P30 and P31 are also used as AIN2 and AIN3, respectively.			
CNTR0	Timer input/output	I/O	CNTR0 pin has the function to input the clock for the timer 2 event counter, and to output the PWM signal generated by timer 1. This pin is also used as port P12.			
CNTR1	Timer input/output	I/O	CNTR1 pin has the function to input the clock for the timer 1 event counter, and to output the PWM signal generated by timer 2. This pin is also used as port P11.			
INT	Interrupt input	Input	INT pin accepts external interrupts. It has the key-on wakeup function which can be switched by software. This pin is also used as port P13.			
AIN0-AIN5	Analog input	Input	A/D converter analog input pins. AIN0-AIN5 are also used as ports P20, P21, P30, P31, D2 and D3, respectively.			
Scĸ	Serial interface clock I/O	I/O	Serial interface data transfer synchronous clock I/O pin. SCK pin is also used as port P02.			
Sout	Serial interface data output	Output	Serial interface data output pin. Sout pin is also used as port P01.			
SIN	Serial interface data input	Input	Serial interface data input pin. SIN pin is also used as port P0o.			



#### **MULTIFUNCTION**

Pin	Multifunction	Pin	Multifunction	Pin	Multifunction	Pin	Multifunction
P00	SIN	SIN	P00	P20	AIN0	AIN0	P20
P01	Sout	Sout	P01	P21	AIN1	AIN1	P21
P02	Sck	Sck	P02	P30	AIN2	AIN2	P30
P11	CNTR1	CNTR1	P11	P31	AIN3	AIN3	P31
P12	CNTR0	CNTR0	P12	D <sub>2</sub>	AIN4	AIN4	D2
P13	INT	INT	P13	D3	AIN5	AIN5	D3

Notes 1: Pins except above have just single function.

- 2: The input/output of P0o can be used even when SIN is used. Be careful when using inputs of both SIN and P0o since the input threshold value of SIN pin is different from that of port P0o.
- 3: The input of P01 can be used even when SouT is used.
- 4: The input of P02 can be used even when SCK is used. Be careful when using inputs of both SCK and P02 since the input threshold value of SCK pin is different from that of port P02.
- 5: The input of P11 can be used even when CNTR1 (output) is selected.

  The input/output of P11 can be used even when CNTR1 (input) is selected. Be careful when using inputs of both CNTR1 and P11 since the input threshold value of CNTR1 pin is different from that of port P11.
- 6: The input of P12 can be used even when CNTR0 (output) is selected.

  The input/output of P12 can be used even when CNTR0 (input) is selected. Be careful when using inputs of both CNTR0 and P12 since the input threshold value of CNTR0 pin is different from that of port P12.
- 7: The input/output of P13 can be used even when INT is used. Be careful when using inputs of both INT and P13 since the input threshold value of INT pin is different from that of port P13.
- 8: The input/output of P20, P21, P30, P31, D2, D3 can be used even when AIN0-AIN5 are used.

#### **PORT FUNCTION**

Port	Pin	Input Output	Output structure	I/O unit	Control instructions	Control registers	Remark
Port D	Do, D1, D4, D5	I/O (6)	N-channel open-drain/ CMOS	1	SD, RD SZD, CLD	FR3, C1	Programmable output structure selection function
	D2/AIN4 D3/AIN5					FR3, PU2 K2 Q1	Programmable pull-up function Programmable key-on wakeup function Programmable output structure selection function
Port P0	P00/SIN, P01/SOUT, P02/SCK, P03	I/O (4)	N-channel open-drain/ CMOS	4	OP0A IAP0	FR0, PU0 K0 J1	Programmable pull-up function Programmable key-on wakeup function Programmable output structure selection function
Port P1	P10, P11/CNTR1, P12/CNT0, P13/INT	I/O (4)	N-channel open-drain/ CMOS	4	OP1A IAP1	FR1, PU1 K1, L1, I1 W1, W2 W5, W6	Programmable pull-up function Programmable key-on wakeup function Programmable output structure selection function
Port P2	P20/AIN0 P21/AIN1	I/O (2)	N-channel open-drain/ CMOS	2	OP2A IAP2	FR2, PU2 Q1 K2	Programmable pull-up function Programmable key-on wakeup function Programmable output structure selection function
Port P3	P30/AIN2 P31/AIN3	I/O (2)	N-channel open-drain/ CMOS	2	OP3A IAP3	C1 Q1	Programmable output structure selection functions



#### **DEFINITION OF CLOCK AND CYCLE**

#### Operation source clock

The operation source clock is the source clock to operate this product. In this product, the following clocks are used.

- Clock (f(XIN)) by the external ceramic resonator
- Clock (f(XIN)) by the external RC oscillation
- Clock (f(XIN)) by the external input
- Clock (f(RING)) of the on-chip oscillator which is the internal oscillator.

#### System clock

The system clock is the basic clock for controlling this product. The system clock is selected by the register MR and register RG.

#### Instruction clock

The instruction clock is a signal derived by dividing the system clock by 3. The one instruction clock cycle generates the one machine cycle.

#### Machine cycle

The machine cycle is the standard cycle required to execute the instruction.

#### Table Selection of system clock

	Register MR, RG			System clock	Operation mode	
MRз	MR2	MR1	MR <sub>0</sub>	RG0		
1	1	1	1	0	f(STCK) = f(RING)/8	Internal frequency divided by 8 mode
1	0	-	1	0	f(STCK) = f(RING)/4	Internal frequency divided by 4 mode
0	1	_	1	0	f(STCK) = f(RING)/2	Internal frequency divided by 2 mode
0	0	_	1	0	f(STCK) = f(RING)	Internal frequency through mode
1	1	0	0	_	f(STCK) = f(XIN)/8	High-speed frequency divided by 8 mode
1	0	0	0	-	f(STCK) = f(XIN)/4	High-speed frequency divided by 4 mode
0	1	0	0	_	f(STCK) = f(XIN)/2	High-speed frequency divided by 2 mode
0	0	0	0	_	f(STCK) = f(XIN)	High-speed through mode

Note: The internal frequency divided by 8 is selected after system is released from reset.

#### **CONNECTIONS OF UNUSED PINS**

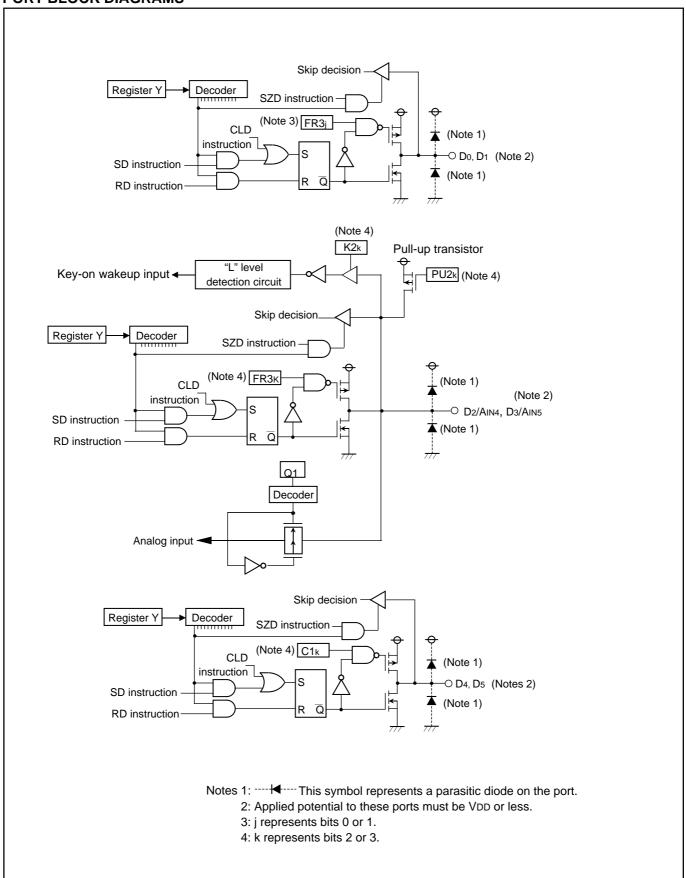
Pin	Connection	Usage condition
XIN	Connect to Vss.	RC oscillation circuit is not selected. (CRCK instruction is not executed.)
Хоит	Open.	
Do, D1, D4, D5	Open.	<del></del>
	Connect to Vss.	N-channel open-drain is selected for the output structure (FR30, FR31, C12, C13 = "0").
D2/AIN4, D3/AIN5	Open.	The key-on wakeup function is invalid (K22, K23 = "0").
	Connect to Vss.	N-channel open-drain is selected for the output structure (FR32, FR33 = "0").
		Pull-up transistor is OFF (PU22, PU23 = "0").
		The key-on wakeup function is invalid (K22, K23 = "0").
P0o/Sin	Open.	SIN pin is not selected (J11 = "0").
		The key-on wakeup function is invalid (K00 = "0").
	Connect to Vss.	N-channel open-drain is selected for the output structure (FR00 = "0").
		Pull-up transistor is OFF (PU00 = "0").
		The key-on wakeup function is invalid (K00 = "0").
P01/SOUT	Open.	The key-on wakeup function is invalid (K01 = "0").
. 01/2001	Connect to Vss.	N-channel open-drain is selected for the output structure (FR01 = "0").
	Common to voc.	Pull-up transistor is OFF (PU01 = "0").
		The key-on wakeup function is invalid (K01 = "0").
P02/SCK	Open.	SCK pin is not selected (J11J10 = "00").
1 02/3CK	Орсп.	The key-on wakeup function is invalid (K02 = "0").
	Connect to Vss.	N-channel open-drain is selected for the output structure (FR02 = "0").
	Connect to vss.	Pull-up transistor is OFF (PU02 = "0").
		, ,
Doe	Onen	The key-on wakeup function is invalid (K02 = "0").
P03	Open.	The key-on wakeup function is invalid (K03 = "0").
	Connect to Vss.	N-channel open-drain is selected for the output structure (FR03 = "0").
		Pull-up transistor is OFF (PU03 = "0").
		The key-on wakeup function is invalid (K03 = "0").
P10	Open.	The key-on wakeup function is invalid (K10 = "0").
	Connect to Vss.	N-channel open-drain is selected for the output structure (FR10 = "0").
		Pull-up transistor is OFF (PU10 = "0").
	_	The key-on wakeup function is invalid (K10 = "0").
P11/CNTR1	Open.	CNTR1 input is not selected for the timer 1 count source (W11, W10 ≠ "10").
		The key-on wakeup function is invalid (K11 = "0").
	Connect to Vss.	N-channel open-drain is selected for the output structure (FR11 = "0").
		Pull-up transistor is OFF (PU11 = "0").
		The key-on wakeup function is invalid (K11 = "0").
P12/CNTR0	Open.	CNTR0 input is not selected for the timer 2 count source (W21, W20 ≠ "10").
		The key-on wakeup function is invalid (K12 = "0").
	Connect to Vss.	N-channel open-drain is selected for the output structure (FR12 = "0").
		Pull-up transistor is OFF (PU12 = "0").
		The key-on wakeup function is invalid (K12 = "0").
P13/INT	Open.	INT pin input is disabled (I13 = "0").
		The key-on wakeup function is invalid (K13 = "0").
	Connect to Vss.	N-channel open-drain is selected for the output structure (FR13 = "0").
		Pull-up transistor is OFF (PU13 = "0").
		The key-on wakeup function is invalid (K13 = "0").
P20/AIN0, P21/AIN1	Open.	The key-on wakeup function is invalid (K20, K21 = "0").
	Connect to Vss.	N-channel open-drain is selected for the output structure (FR20, FR21 = "0").
		Pull-up transistor is OFF (PU20, PU21 = "0").
		The key-on wakeup function is invalid (K20, K21 = "0").
P30/AIN2, P31/AIN3	Open.	<u> </u>
	1	N-channel open-drain is selected for the output structure (C11, C10 = "0").



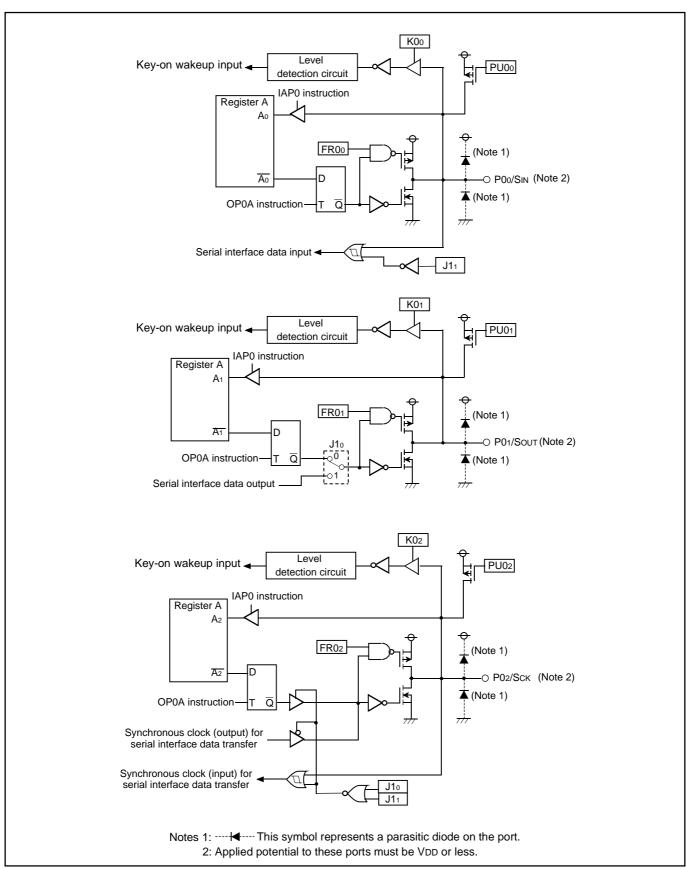
<sup>(</sup>Note when connecting to Vss or Vdd)

• Connect the unused pins to Vss using the thickest wire at the shortest distance against noise.

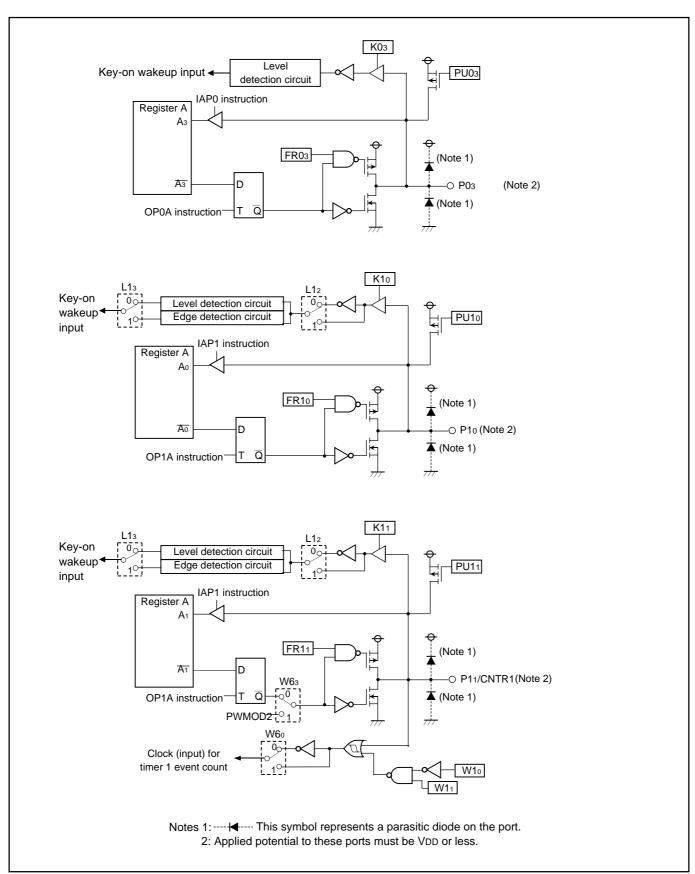
#### **PORT BLOCK DIAGRAMS**



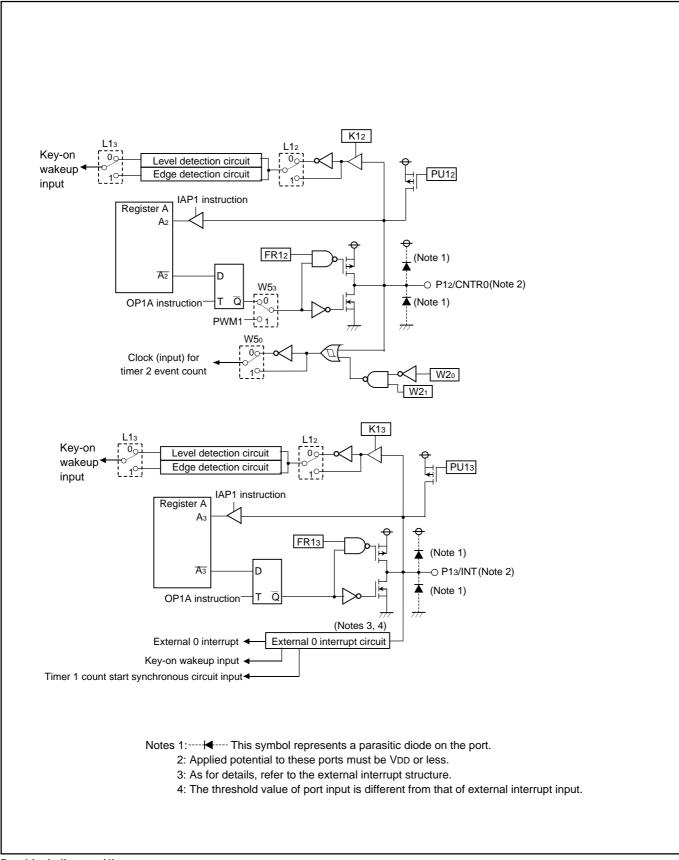
Port block diagram (1)



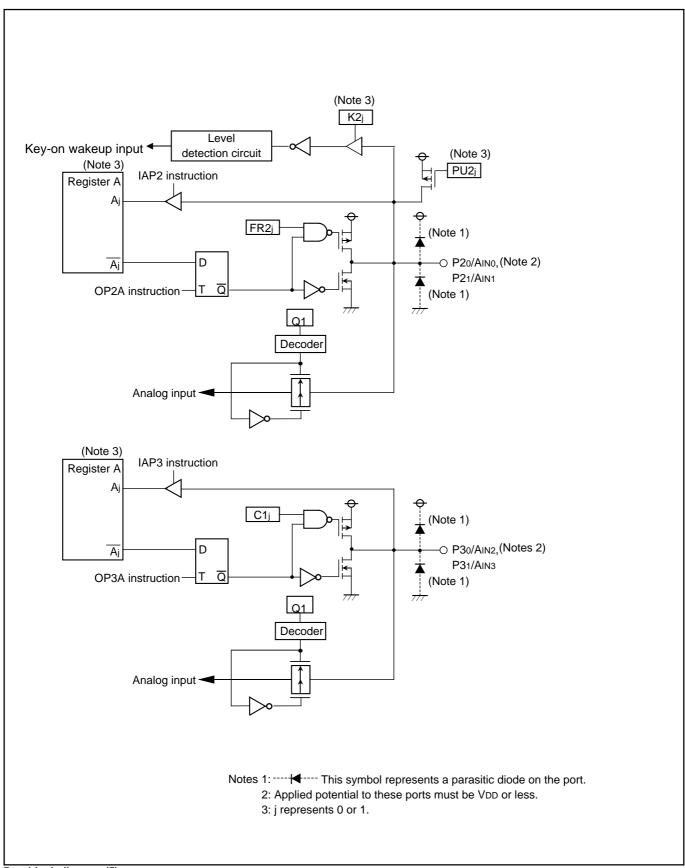
Port block diagram (2)



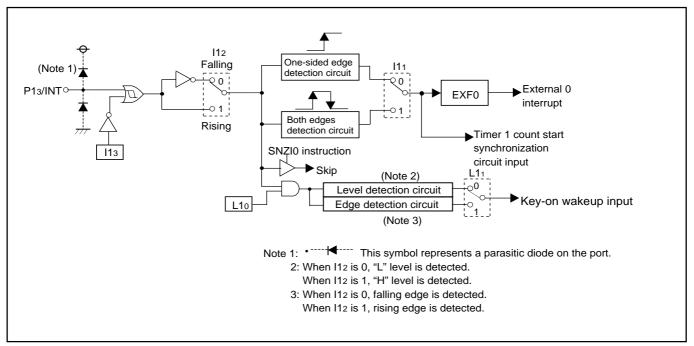
Port block diagram (3)



Port block diagram (4)



Port block diagram (5)



External interrupt circuit structure

# FUNCTION BLOCK OPERATIONS CPU

#### (1) Arithmetic logic unit (ALU)

The arithmetic logic unit ALU performs 4-bit arithmetic such as 4-bit data addition, comparison, AND operation, OR operation, and bit manipulation.

#### (2) Register A and carry flag

Register A is a 4-bit register used for arithmetic, transfer, exchange, and I/O operation.

Carry flag CY is a 1-bit flag that is set to "1" when there is a carry with the AMC instruction (Figure 1).

It is unchanged with both A n instruction and AM instruction. The value of A<sub>0</sub> is stored in carry flag CY with the RAR instruction (Figure 2)

Carry flag CY can be set to "1" with the SC instruction and cleared to "0" with the RC instruction.

#### (3) Registers B and E

Register B is a 4-bit register used for temporary storage of 4-bit data, and for 8-bit data transfer together with register A.

Register E is an 8-bit register. It can be used for 8-bit data transfer with register B used as the high-order 4 bits and register A as the low-order 4 bits (Figure 3).

Register E is undefined after system is released from reset and returned from the RAM back-up. Accordingly, set the initial value.

#### (4) Register D

Register D is a 3-bit register.

It is used to store a 7-bit ROM address together with register A and is used as a pointer within the specified page when the TABP p, BLA p, or BMLA p instruction is executed (Figure 4).

Also, when the TABP p instruction is executed at UPTF flag = "1", the high-order 2 bits of ROM reference data is stored to the low-order 2 bits of register D, the high-order 1 bit of register D is "0". When the TABP p instruction is executed at UPTF flag = "0", the contents of register D remains unchanged. The UPTF flag is set to "1" with the SUPT instruction and cleared to "0" with the RUPT instruction. The initial value of UPTF flag is "0".

Register D is undefined after system is released from reset and returned from the RAM back-up. Accordingly, set the initial value.

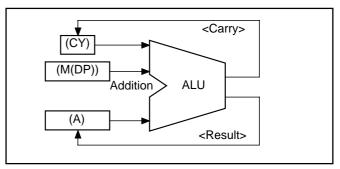


Fig. 1 AMC instruction execution example

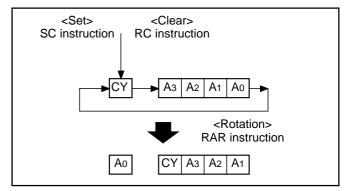


Fig. 2 RAR instruction execution example

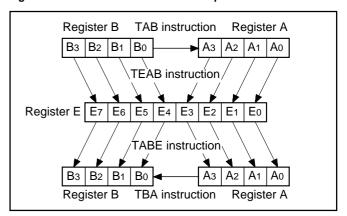


Fig. 3 Registers A, B and register E

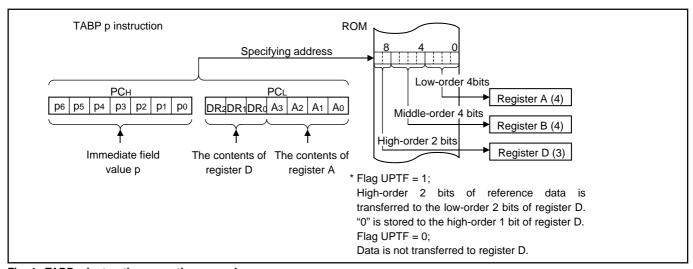


Fig. 4 TABP p instruction execution example

## (5) Stack registers (SKs) and stack pointer (SP)

Stack registers (SKs) are used to temporarily store the contents of program counter (PC) just before branching until returning to the original routine when;

- branching to an interrupt service routine (referred to as an interrupt service routine),
- performing a subroutine call, or
- executing the table reference instruction (TABP p).

Stack registers (SKs) are eight identical registers, so that subroutines can be nested up to 8 levels. However, one of stack registers is used respectively when using an interrupt service routine and when executing a table reference instruction. Accordingly, be careful not to over the stack when performing these operations together. The contents of registers SKs are destroyed when 8 levels are exceeded.

The register SK nesting level is pointed automatically by 3-bit stack pointer (SP). The contents of the stack pointer (SP) can be transferred to register A with the TASP instruction.

Figure 5 shows the stack registers (SKs) structure.

Figure 6 shows the example of operation at subroutine call.

#### (6) Interrupt stack register (SDP)

Interrupt stack register (SDP) is a 1-stage register. When an interrupt occurs, this register (SDP) is used to temporarily store the contents of data pointer, carry flag, skip flag, register A, and register B just before an interrupt until returning to the original routine.

Unlike the stack registers (SKs), this register (SDP) is not used when executing the subroutine call instruction and the table reference instruction.

## (7) Skip flag

Skip flag controls skip decision for the conditional skip instructions and continuous described skip instructions. When an interrupt occurs, the contents of skip flag is stored automatically in the interrupt stack register (SDP) and the skip condition is retained.

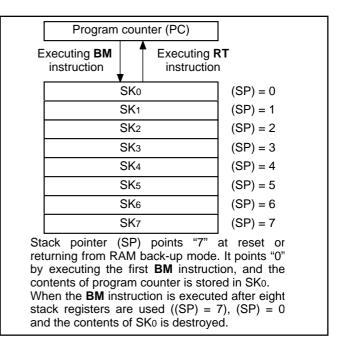


Fig. 5 Stack registers (SKs) structure

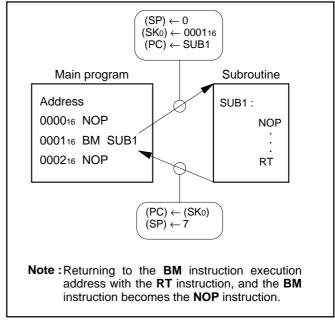


Fig. 6 Example of operation at subroutine call

#### (8) Program counter (PC)

Program counter (PC) is used to specify a ROM address (page and address). It determines a sequence in which instructions stored in ROM are read. It is a binary counter that increments the number of instruction bytes each time an instruction is executed. However, the value changes to a specified address when branch instructions, subroutine call instructions, return instructions, or the table reference instruction (TABP p) is executed.

Program counter consists of PCH (most significant bit to bit 7) which specifies to a ROM page and PCL (bits 6 to 0) which specifies an address within a page. After it reaches the last address (address 127) of a page, it specifies address 0 of the next page (Figure 7).

Make sure that the PCH does not specify after the last page of the built-in ROM.

## (9) Data pointer (DP)

Data pointer (DP) is used to specify a RAM address and consists of registers Z, X, and Y. Register Z specifies a RAM file group, register X specifies a file, and register Y specifies a RAM digit (Figure 8).

Register Y is also used to specify the port D bit position.

When using port D, set the port D bit position to register Y certainly and execute the SD, RD, or SZD instruction (Figure 9).

#### Note

Register Z of data pointer is undefined after system is released from reset.

Also, registers Z, X and Y are undefined in the RAM back-up. After system is returned from the RAM back-up, set these registers.

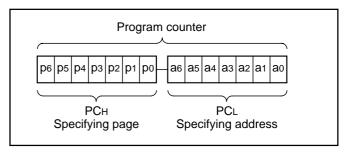


Fig. 7 Program counter (PC) structure

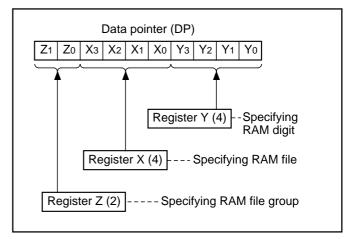


Fig. 8 Data pointer (DP) structure

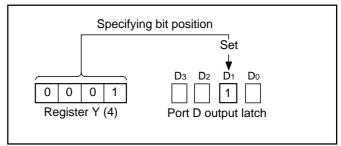


Fig. 9 SD instruction execution example

## **PROGRAM MEMOY (ROM)**

1 word of program memory is composed of 10 bits. ROM is separated every 128 words by the unit of page (addresses 0 to 127). Table 1 shows the ROM size and pages. Figure 10 shows the ROM map of M34509G4.

Table 1 ROM size and pages

Part number	ROM (PROM) size (X 10 bits)	Pages
M34509G4	4096 words	32 (0 to 31)
M34509G4H	4096 words	32 (0 to 31)

A part of page 1 (addresses 008016 to 00FF16) is reserved for interrupt addresses (Figure 11). When an interrupt occurs, the address (interrupt address) corresponding to each interrupt is set in the program counter, and the instruction at the interrupt address is executed. When using an interrupt service routine, write the instruction generating the branch to that routine at an interrupt address. Page 2 (addresses 010016 to 017F16) is the special page for subroutine calls. Subroutines written in this page can be called from any page with the 1-word instruction (BM). Subroutines extending from page 2 to another page can also be called with the BM instruction when it starts on page 2.

ROM pattern (bits 7 to 0) of all addresses can be used as data areas with the TABP p instruction.

#### **ROM Code Protect Address**

When selecting the protect bit write by using a serial programmer or selecting protect enabled for writing shipment by Renesas Technology corp., reading or writing from/to QzROM is disabled by a serial programmer.

As for the QzROM product in blank, the ROM code is protected by selecting the protect bit write at ROM writing with a serial programmer.

As for the QzROM product shipped after writing, whether the ROM code protect is used or not can be selected as ROM option setup ("MASK option" written in the mask file converter) when ordering.

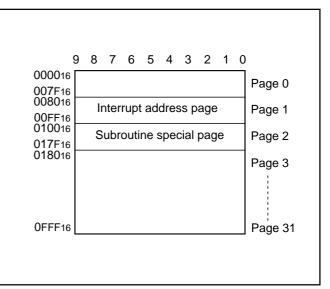


Fig. 10 ROM map of M34509G4

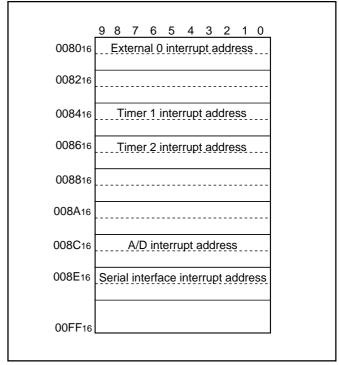


Fig. 11 Page 1 (addresses 008016 to 00FF16) structure

### **DATA MEMORY (RAM)**

1 word of RAM is composed of 4 bits, but 1-bit manipulation (with the SB j, RB j, and SZB j instructions) is enabled for the entire memory area. A RAM address is specified by a data pointer. The data pointer consists of registers Z, X, and Y. Set a value to the data pointer certainly when executing an instruction to access RAM.

Table 2 shows the RAM size. Figure 12 shows the RAM map.

#### Note

Register Z of data pointer is undefined after system is released from reset.

Also, registers Z, X and Y are undefined in the RAM back-up. After system is returned from the RAM back-up, set these registers.

Table 2 RAM size

Part number	RAM size		
M34509G4	256 words X 4 bits (1024 bits)		
M34509G4H	256 words X 4 bits (1024 bits)		

#### RAM 256 words **X** 4 bits (1024 bits)

	Register Z					(	)	,,,,,	
	Register X	0	1	2	3		6	7	 15
	0								
	1								
	2 3								
	3								
	4								
	5								
>	6								
ster	7								
Register Y	8								
-	9								
	10								
	11								
	12								
	13								
	14								
	15								

Fig. 12 RAM map

#### INTERRUPT FUNCTION

The interrupt type is a vectored interrupt branching to an individual address (interrupt address) according to each interrupt source. An interrupt occurs when the following 3 conditions are satisfied.

- An interrupt activated condition is satisfied (request flag = "1")
- Interrupt enable bit is enabled ("1")
- Interrupt enable flag is enabled (INTE = "1")

Table 3 shows interrupt sources. (Refer to each interrupt request flag for details of activated conditions.)

#### (1) Interrupt enable flag (INTE)

The interrupt enable flag (INTE) controls whether the every interrupt enable/disable. Interrupts are enabled when INTE flag is set to "1" with the EI instruction and disabled when INTE flag is cleared to "0" with the DI instruction. When any interrupt occurs, the INTE flag is automatically cleared to "0," so that other interrupts are disabled until the EI instruction is executed.

#### (2) Interrupt enable bit

Use an interrupt enable bit of interrupt control registers V1 and V2 to select the corresponding interrupt or skip instruction.

Table 4 shows the interrupt request flag, interrupt enable bit and skip instruction.

Table 5 shows the interrupt enable bit function.

## (3) Interrupt request flag

When the activated condition for each interrupt is satisfied, the corresponding interrupt request flag is set to "1." Each interrupt request flag is cleared to "0" when either;

- an interrupt occurs, or
- the next instruction is skipped with a skip instruction.

Each interrupt request flag is set when the activated condition is satisfied even if the interrupt is disabled by the INTE flag or its interrupt enable bit. Once set, the interrupt request flag retains set until a clear condition is satisfied.

Accordingly, an interrupt occurs when the interrupt disable state is released while the interrupt request flag is set.

If more than one interrupt request flag is set when the interrupt disable state is released, the interrupt priority level is as follows shown in Table 3.

Table 3 Interrupt sources

	Table 6 Interrupt 30dr0c3						
Priority level	Interrupt name	Activated condition	Interrupt address				
1	External 0 interrupt	Level change of INT pin	Address 0 in page 1				
2	Timer 1 interrupt	Timer 1 underflow	Address 4 in page 1				
3	Timer 2 interrupt	Timer 2 underflow	Address 6 in page 1				
4	A/D interrupt	Completion of A/D conversion	Address C in page 1				
5	Serial interface interrupt	Completion of serial interface transmit/ recieve	Address E in page 1				

Table 4 Interrupt request flag, interrupt enable bit and skip instruction

Interrupt name	Interrupt request flag	Skip instruction	Interrupt enable bit
External 0 interrupt	EXF0	SNZ0	V10
Timer 1 interrupt	T1F	SNZT1	V12
Timer 2 interrupt	T2F	SNZT2	V13
A/D interrupt	ADF	SNZAD	V22
Serial interface interrupt	SIOF	SNZSI	V23

Table 5 Interrupt enable bit function

Interrupt enable bit	Occurrence of interrupt	Skip instruction
1	Enabled	Invalid
0	Disabled	Valid

#### (4) Internal state during an interrupt

The internal state of the microcomputer during an interrupt is as follows (Figure 14).

- Program counter (PC)
  - An interrupt address is set in program counter. The address to be executed when returning to the main routine is automatically stored in the stack register (SK).
- Interrupt enable flag (INTE)

  INTE flag is cleared to "0" so that interrupts are disabled.
- Interrupt request flag
   Only the request flag for the current interrupt source is cleared to "0."
- Data pointer, carry flag, skip flag, registers A and B
   The contents of these registers and flags are stored automatically in the interrupt stack register (SDP).

#### (5) Interrupt processing

When an interrupt occurs, a program at an interrupt address is executed after branching a data store sequence to stack register. Write the branch instruction to an interrupt service routine at an interrupt address.

Use the RTI instruction to return from an interrupt service routine. Interrupt enabled by executing the EI instruction is performed after executing 1 instruction (just after the next instruction is executed). Accordingly, when the EI instruction is executed just before the RTI instruction, interrupts are enabled after returning the main routine. (Refer to Figure 13)

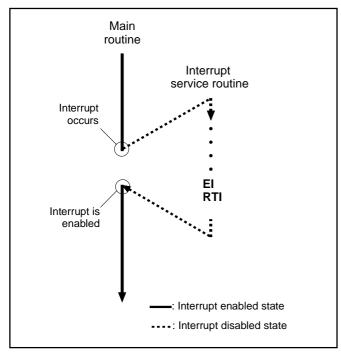


Fig. 13 Program example of interrupt processing

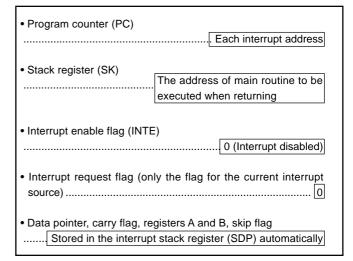


Fig. 14 Internal state when interrupt occurs

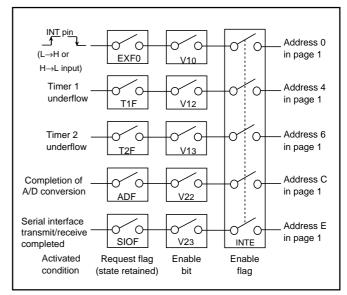


Fig. 15 Interrupt system diagram

## (6) Interrupt control registers

- Interrupt control register V1
   Interrupt enable bits of external 0, timer 1 and timer 2 are assigned to register V1. Set the contents of this register through register A with the TV1A instruction. The TAV1 instruction can be used to transfer the contents of register V1 to register A.
- Interrupt control register V2

The A/D interrupt enable bit and serial interface interrupt enable bit are assigned to register V2. Set the contents of this register through register A with the TV2A instruction. The TAV2 instruction can be used to transfer the contents of register V2 to register A.

#### Table 6 Interrupt control registers

	Interrupt control register V1	at	reset : 00002	at RAM back-up : 00002	R/W TAV1/TV1A
V13	Timer 2 interrupt enable bit	0	Interrupt disabled (	(SNZT2 instruction is valid)	
V 13	V 13		Interrupt enabled (	SNZT2 instruction is invalid)	
\/10	V12 Timer 1 interrupt enable bit	0	Interrupt disabled (SNZT1 instruction is valid)		
V 12		1	Interrupt enabled (SNZT1 instruction is invalid)		
V11	Not used	0	This bit has no function, but read/write is enabled.		
V 11	Not used	1			
\/10	V10 External 0 interrupt enable bit	0	Interrupt disabled (SNZ0 instruction is valid)		
V 10		1	Interrupt enabled (	SNZ0 instruction is invalid)	

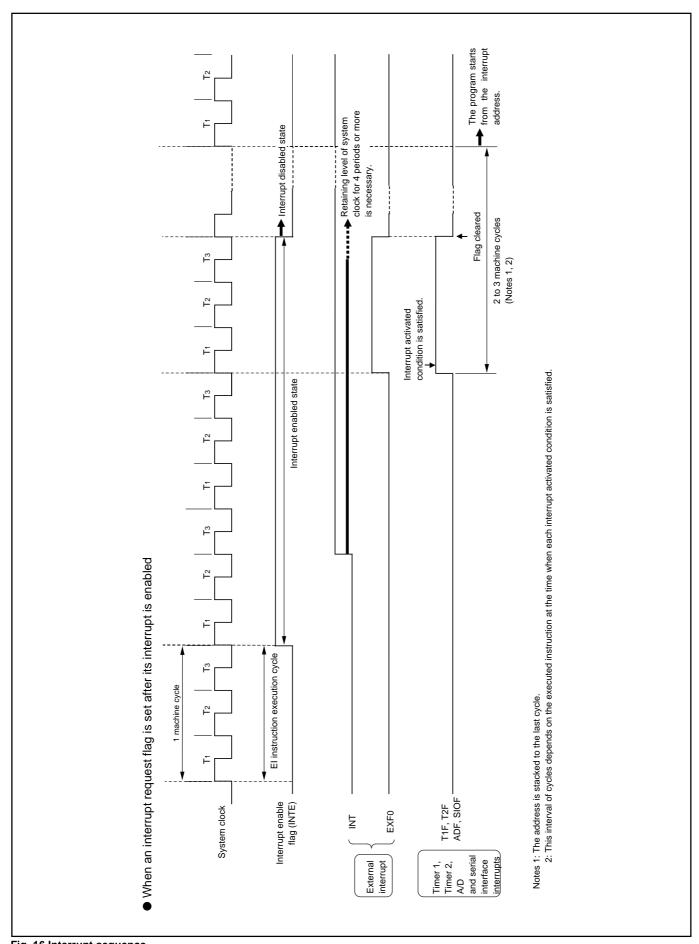
Interrupt control register V2		at reset : 00002		at RAM back-up : 00002	R/W TAV2/TV2A
Vo- Social interface interrupt anable bit		0	Interrupt disabled	(SNZSI instruction is valid)	
V23	V23 Serial interface interrupt enable bit	1	Interrupt enabled (SNZSI instruction is invalid)		
1/0-	V22 A/D interrupt enable bit	0	Interrupt disabled	(SNZAD instruction is valid)	
V22		1	Interrupt enabled (	SNZAD instruction is invalid)	
1/0:	Not used	0	This bit has no function, but read/write is enabled.		
V21	V21 Not used	1	This bit has no function, but read/write is chabled.		
\(0-	V20 Not used	0	This bit has no function, but read/write is enabled.		
V20 Not use	Not used	1	- This bit has no function, but read/white is enabled.		

Note: "R" represents read enabled, and "W" represents write enabled.

#### (7) Interrupt sequence

Interrupts only occur when the respective INTE flag, interrupt enable bits (V10, V12, V13, V22, V23), and interrupt request flag are "1." The interrupt actually occurs 2 to 3 machine cycles after the cycle in which all three conditions are satisfied. The interrupt occurs after 3 machine cycles only when the three interrupt conditions are satisfied on execution of other than one-cycle instructions (Refer to Figure 16).





#### **EXTERNAL INTERRUPTS**

The 4509 Group has the external 0 interrupt. An external interrupt request occurs when a valid waveform is input to an interrupt input pin (edge detection).

The external interrupt can be controlled with the interrupt control register I1.

Table 7 External interrupt activated conditions

Name	Input pin	Activated condition	Valid waveform selection bit
External 0 interrupt	P13/INT	When the next waveform is input to P13/INT pin	l11
		<ul> <li>Falling waveform ("H"→"L")</li> </ul>	l12
		<ul> <li>Rising waveform ("L"→"H")</li> </ul>	
		Both rising and falling waveforms	

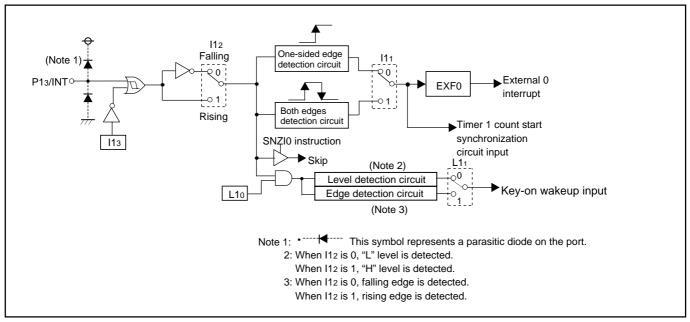


Fig. 17 External interrupt circuit structure

## (1) External 0 interrupt request flag (EXF0)

External 0 interrupt request flag (EXF0) is set to "1" when a valid waveform is input to P13/INT pin.

The valid waveforms causing the interrupt must be retained at their level for 4 clock cycles or more of the system clock (Refer to Figure 16).

The state of EXF0 flag can be examined with the skip instruction (SNZ0). Use the interrupt control register V1 to select the interrupt or the skip instruction. The EXF0 flag is cleared to "0" when an interrupt occurs or when the next instruction is skipped with the skip instruction.

- External 0 interrupt activated condition
  - External 0 interrupt activated condition is satisfied when a valid waveform is input to P13/INT pin.
  - The valid waveform can be selected from rising waveform, falling waveform or both rising and falling waveforms. An example of how to use the external 0 interrupt is as follows.

- ① Set the bit 3 of register I1 to "1" for the INT pin to be in the input enabled state.
- $\ensuremath{@}$  Select the valid waveform with the bits 1 and 2 of register I1.
- ③ Clear the EXF0 flag to "0" with the SNZ0 instruction.
- Set the NOP instruction for the case when a skip is performed
   with the SNZ0 instruction.
- Set both the external 0 interrupt enable bit (V10) and the INTE flag to "1."

The external 0 interrupt is now enabled. Now when a valid waveform is input to the P13/INT pin, the EXF0 flag is set to "1" and the external 0 interrupt occurs.

## (2) External interrupt control registers

• Interrupt control register I1

Register I1 controls the valid waveform for the external 0 interrupt.

Set the contents of this register through register A with the TI1A instruction. The TAI1 instruction can be used to transfer the contents of register I1 to register A.

#### Table 8 External interrupt control register

	Interrupt control register I1		reset: 00002	at RAM back-up : state retained	R/W TAI1/TI1A
113	I13 INT pin input control bit (Note 2)		INT pin input disab	pled	
113	113 IIII IIIput Control bit (Note 2)	1	INT pin input enab	led	
140	Interrupt valid waveform for INT pin/ return level selection bit (Note 2)	nterrupt valid waveform for INT pin/  Talling waveform ("L" level of INT pin instruction)/"L" level			th the SNZI0
112		1	Rising waveform ('instruction)/"H" lev	"H" level of INT pin is recognized wi el	th the SNZI0
l1 <sub>1</sub>	INT pip adde detection circuit control bit	0	One-sided edge detected		
'''	In I	1	1 Both edges detected		
I10	INT pin	0	Disabled		
110	timer 1 control enable bit	1	Enabled		

Notes 1: "R" represents read enabled, and "W" represents write enabled.

<sup>2:</sup> When the contents of I12 and I13 are changed, the external interrupt request flag EXF0 may be set.

#### (3) Notes on interrupts

- ① Note [1] on bit 3 of register I1
  - When the input of the INT pin is controlled with the bit 3 of register I1 in software, be careful about the following notes.
- Depending on the input state of the P13/INT pin, the external 0 interrupt request flag (EXF0) may be set when the bit 3 of register I1 is changed. In order to avoid the occurrence of an unexpected interrupt, clear the bit 0 of register V1 to "0" (refer to Figure 18<sup>®</sup>) and then, change the bit 3 of register I1.
  - In addition, execute the SNZ0 instruction to clear the EXF0 flag to "0" after executing at least one instruction (refer to Figure 18<sup>2</sup>).
  - Also, set the NOP instruction for the case when a skip is performed with the SNZ0 instruction (refer to Figure 18<sup>3</sup>).

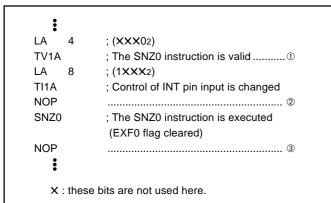


Fig. 18 External 0 interrupt program example-1

- 2 Note [2] on bit 3 of register I1
  - When the bit 3 of register I1 is cleared to "0", the RAM back-up mode is selected and the input of INT pin is disabled, be careful about the following notes.
- When the INT pin input is disabled (register I13 = "0"), set the keyon wakeup of INT pin to be invalid (register L10 = "0") before system enters to the RAM back-up mode. (refer to Figure 19①).

```
LA 0 ; (XXX02)

TI1A ; INT key-on wakeup disabled .......... ①

DI

EPOF

POF ; RAM back-up

X: these bits are not used here.
```

Fig. 19 External 0 interrupt program example-2

- Note [3] on bit 2 of register I1
   When the interrupt valid waveform of the P13/INT relationship.
  - When the interrupt valid waveform of the P13/INT pin is changed with the bit 2 of register I1 in software, be careful about the following notes.
- Depending on the input state of the P13/INT pin, the external 0 interrupt request flag (EXF0) may be set when the bit 2 of register I1 is changed. In order to avoid the occurrence of an unexpected interrupt, clear the bit 0 of register V1 to "0" (refer to Figure 20①) and then, change the bit 2 of register I1 is changed.
- In addition, execute the SNZ0 instruction to clear the EXF0 flag to "0" after executing at least one instruction (refer to Figure 20②).
- Also, set the NOP instruction for the case when a skip is performed with the SNZ0 instruction (refer to Figure 20<sup>®</sup>).

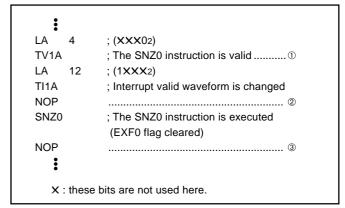


Fig. 20 External 0 interrupt program example-3

#### **TIMERS**

The 4509 Group has the following timers.

• Programmable timer

The programmable timer has a reload register and enables the frequency dividing ratio to be set. It is decremented from a setting value n. When it underflows (count to n+1), a timer interrupt request flag is set to "1," new data is loaded from the reload register, and count continues (auto-reload function).

• Fixed dividing frequency timer

The fixed dividing frequency timer has the fixed frequency dividing ratio (n). An interrupt request flag is set to "1" after every n count of a count pulse.

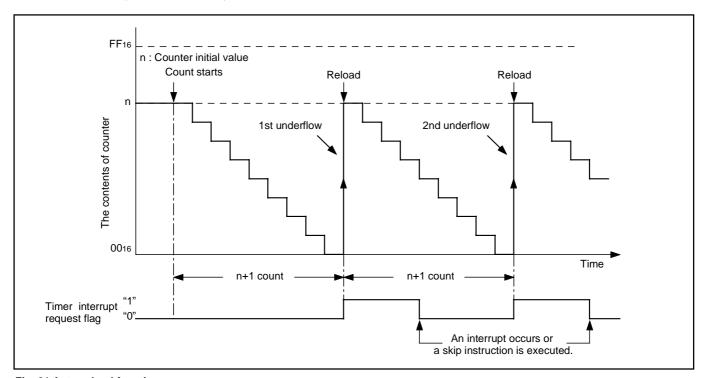


Fig. 21 Auto-reload function

The 4509 Group timer consists of the following circuits.

Prescaler : 8-bit programmable timer

• Timer 1 : 8-bit programmable timer

• Timer 2 : 8-bit programmable timer (Timers 1 and 2 have the interrupt function, respectively)

• 16-bit timer

Prescaler and timers 1 and 2 can be controlled with the timer control registers PA, W1, W2, W5 and W6. The 16-bit timer is a free counter which is not controlled with the control register.

Each function is described below.

Table 9 Function related timers

Circuit	Structure	Count source	Frequency dividing ratio	Use of output signal	Control register
Prescaler	8-bit programmable	Instruction clock (INSTCK)	1 to 256	Timer 1 and 2 count sources	PA
	binary down counter				
Timer 1	8-bit programmable	PWM2 signal (PWMOD2)	1 to 256	Timer 2 count source	W1
	binary down counter	Prescaler output (ORCLK)		CNTR0 output	W5
	(link to INT input)	CNTR1 input		Timer 1 interrupt	W6
	(with PWM output function)	On-chip oscillator clock (f(RING))			
Timer 2	8-bit programmable	Timer 1 underflow (T1UDF)	1 to 256	Timer 1 count source	W2
	binary down counter	Prescaler output (ORCLK)		CNTR1 output	W5
	(INT input period count	CNTR0 input		Timer 2 interrupt	W6
	function)	System clock (STCK)			
	(with PWM output function)				
Watchdog	16-bit fixed dividing	Instruction clock (INSTCK)	65536	System reset (counting twice)	-
timer	frequency			Decision of flag WDF1	

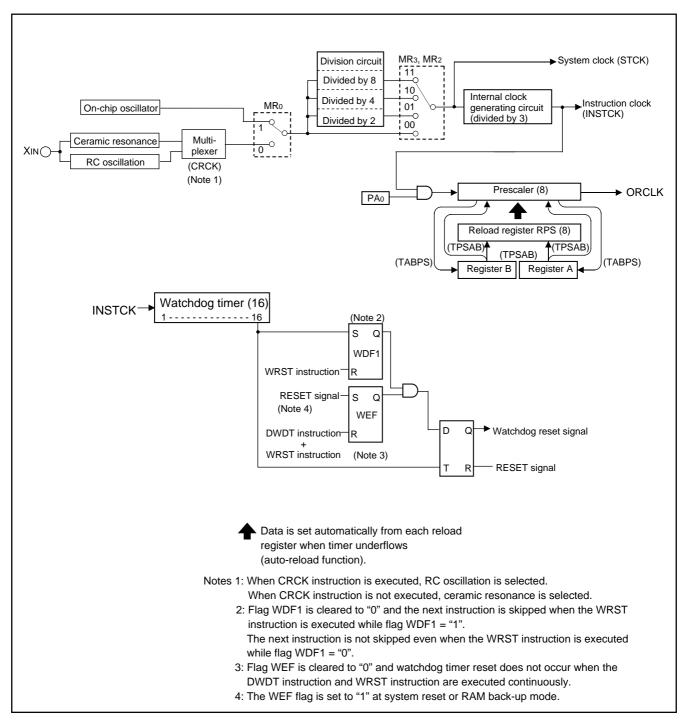


Fig. 22 Timers structure (1)

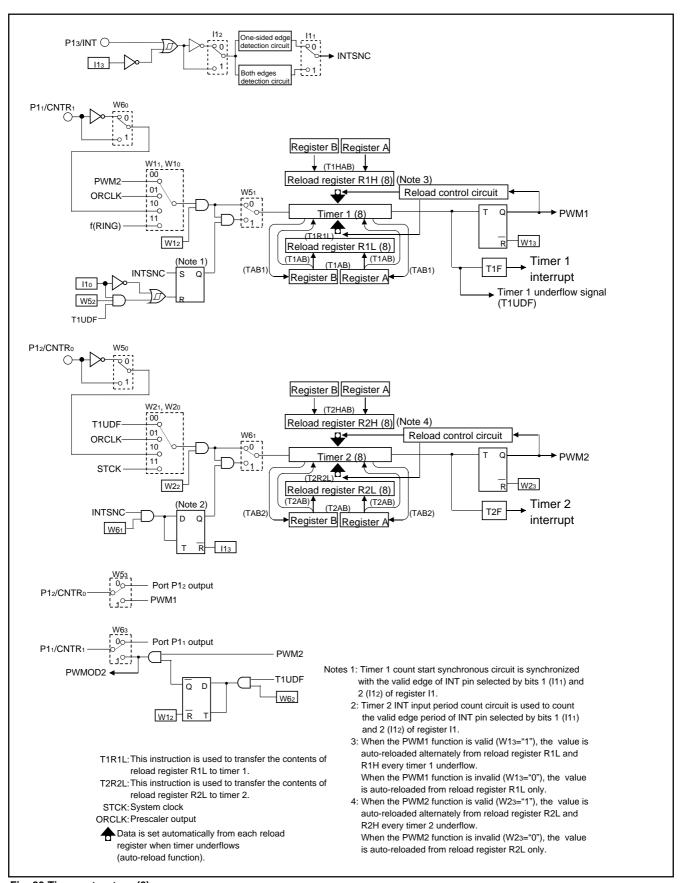


Fig. 23 Timers structure (2)

**Table 10 Timer control registers** 

	Timer control register PA	at reset : 02		at RAM back-up : 02	W TPAA
PA <sub>0</sub>	Prescaler control bit	0	Stop (state initialize	ed)	
PAU Prescaler control bit		1	Operating		-

Timer control register W1			at	reset : 00002	at RAM back-up : 00002	R/W TAW1/TW1A
W13	PWM1 function control bit	C	)	PWM1 function inv	alid	
VV 13	VV13 PVVIVIT function control bit			PWM1 function val	id	
W12 Timer 1 control bit		C	)	Stop (state retained)		
VV 12	Timer i control bit			Operating		
		W11	W10	Count source		
W11		0	0	PWM2 signal		
	Timer 1 count source selection bits	0	1	Prescaler output (ORCLK)		
W10		1	0	CNTR1 input		
			1	On-chip oscillator of	clock (f(RING))	

Timer control register W2			at reset : 00002		at RAM back-up : 00002	R/W TAW2/TW2A
W23 PWM2 function control bit		(	)	PWM2 function inv	valid	
VV23	W23 PWM2 function control bit		1	PWM2 function va	lid	
W22	W22 Timer 2 control bit	0		Stop (state retained)		
VVZZ	Timer 2 control bit	1		Operating		
1440		W21	W20		Count source	
W21		0	0	Timer 1 underflow signal (T1UDF)		
	Timer 2 count source selection bits	0	1	Prescaler output (ORCLK)		
W20		1	0	CNTR0 input		
		1	1	System clock (STCK)		

Timer control register W5		at reset : 00002		at RAM back-up : state retained	R/W TAW5/TW5A
W53 P12/CNTR0 pin function selection bit		0	P12 (I/O) / CNTR0	(input)	
		1	P12 (input) /CNTR	0 (I/O)	
W52	Timer 1 count auto-stop circuit	0	Count auto-stop ci	rcuit not selected	
VV32	selection bit (Note 2)		Count auto-stop ci	rcuit selected	
\N/51	W51 Timer 1 count start synchronous circuit selection bit (Note 3)		Count start synchronous circuit not selected		
VVJ			Count start synchronous circuit selected		
W50	CNTR0 pin input count edge selection bit	0	Falling edge		
VV30		1	Rising edge		

Timer control register W6		at reset : 00002		at RAM back-up : state retained	R/W TAW6/TW6A	
W63 P11/CNTR1 pin function selection bit		0	P11 (I/O) / CNTR1	(input)		
		1	P11 (input) /CNTR	1 (I/O)		
\M62	W62 CNTR 1 pin output auto-control circuit selection bit		Output auto-control circuit not selected			
VV02			Output auto-contro	l circuit selected		
W61	Timer 2	0	INT pin input perior	d count circuit not selected		
****	INT pin input period count circuit selection bit	1	INT pin input perior	d count circuit selected		
W60	CNTP4 pip input count adda calcation bit	0	Falling edge			
*****	CNTR1 pin input count edge selection bit	1	Rising edge			

Notes 1: "R" represents read enabled, and "W" represents write enabled.



<sup>2:</sup> This function is valid only when the INT pin/timer 1 control is enabled (I10="1") and the timer 1 count start synchronous circuit is selected (W51="1").

<sup>3:</sup> This function is valid only when the INT pin/timer 1 control is enabled (I10="1").

## (1) Timer control registers

· Timer control register PA

Register PA controls the count operation of prescaler. Set the contents of this register through register A with the TPAA instruction.

• Timer control register W1

Register W1 controls the count operation and count source of timer 1, and PWM1 function. Set the contents of this register through register A with the TW1A instruction. The TAW1 instruction can be used to transfer the contents of register W1 to register A.

• Timer control register W2

Register W2 controls the count operation and count source of timer 2, and PWM2 function. Set the contents of this register through register A with the TW2A instruction. The TAW2 instruction can be used to transfer the contents of register W2 to register A.

• Timer control register W5

Register W5 controls the input count edge of CNTR0 pin, timer 1 count start synchronous circuit, timer 1 auto-stop circuit and P12/CNTR0 pin function. Set the contents of this register through register A with the TW5A instruction. The TAW5 instruction can be used to transfer the contents of register W5 to register A.

Timer control register W6

Register W6 controls the input count edge of CNTR1 pin, the INT pin input count start synchronous circuit and CNTR1 pin output auto-control circuit and the P11/CNTR1 pin function. Set the contents of this register through register A with the TW6A instruction. The TAW6 instruction can be used to transfer the contents of register W6 to register A.

#### (2) Prescaler

Prescaler is an 8-bit binary down counter with the prescaler reload register RPS. Data can be set simultaneously in prescaler and the reload register RPS with the TPSAB instruction. Data can be read from reload register RPS with the TABPS instruction.

Stop counting and then execute the TPSAB or TABPS instruction to read or set prescaler data.

Prescaler starts counting after the following process;

① set data in prescaler, and

2 set the bit 0 of register PA to "1."

When a value set in reload register RPS is n, prescaler divides the count source signal by n + 1 (n = 0 to 255).

Count source for prescaler is the instruction clock (INSTCK).

Once count is started, when prescaler underflows (the next count pulse is input after the contents of prescaler becomes "0"), new data is loaded from reload register RPS, and count continues (auto-reload function).

The output signal (ORCLK) of prescaler can be used for timer 1 and 2 count sources.

#### (3) Timer 1 (interrupt function)

Timer 1 is an 8-bit binary down counter with two timer 1 reload registers (R1L, R1H). Data can be set simultaneously in timer 1 and the reload register R1L with the T1AB instruction. Data can be set in the reload register R1H with the T1HAB instruction. The contents of reload register R1L set with the T1AB instruction can be set to timer 1 again with the T1R1L instruction. Data can be read from timer 1 with the TAB1 instruction.

Stop counting and then execute the T1AB or TAB1 instruction to read or set timer 1 data.

When executing the T1HAB instruction to set data to reload register R1H while timer 1 is operating, avoid a timing when timer 1 underflows.

Timer 1 starts counting after the following process;

- ① set data in timer 1
- 2 set count source by bits 0 and 1 of register W1, and
- 3 set the bit 2 of register W1 to "1."

When a value set in reload register R1L is n and a value set in reload register R1H is m, timer 1 divides the count source signal by n + 1 or m + 1 (n = 0 to 255, m = 0 to 255).

<Bit 3 of register W1 = "0" (PWM1 function invalid)>

Once count is started, when timer 1 underflows (the next count pulse is input after the contents of timer 1 becomes "0"), the timer 1 interrupt request flag (T1F) is set to "1," new data is loaded from reload register R1L, and count continues (auto-reload function).

<Bit 3 of register W1 = "1" (PWM1 function valid)>

Timer 1 generates the PWM1 signal of the "L" interval set as reload register R1L, and the "H" interval set as reload register R1H. The PWM1 signal generated by timer 1 is output from CNTR0 pin by setting "1" to bit 3 of register W5.

After timer 1 control by INT pin is enabled by setting the bit 0 of register I1 to "1", INT pin input can be used as the start trigger for timer 1 count operation by setting the bit 1 of register W5 to "1".

Also, in this time, the auto-stop function by timer 1 underflow can be performed by setting the bit 2 of register W5 to "1."



#### (4) Timer 2 (interrupt function)

Timer 2 is an 8-bit binary down counter with two timer 2 reload registers (R2L, R2H). Data can be set simultaneously in timer 2 and the reload register R2L with the T2AB instruction. Data can be set in the reload register R2H with the T2HAB instruction. The contents of reload register R2L set with the T2AB instruction can be set to timer 2 again with the T2R2L instruction. Data can be read from timer 2 with the TAB2 instruction.

Stop counting and then execute the T2AB or TAB2 instruction to read or set timer 2 data.

When executing the T2HAB instruction to set data to reload register R2H while timer 2 is operating, avoid a timing when timer 2 underflows.

Timer 2 starts counting after the following process;

- 1) set data in timer 2
- 2 set count source by bits 0 and 1 of register W2, and
- 3 set the bit 2 of register W2 to "1."

When a value set in reload register R2L is n and a value set in reload register R2H is m, timer 2 divides the count source signal by n + 1 or m + 1 (n = 0 to 255, m = 0 to 255).

Once count is started, when timer 2 underflows (the next count pulse is input after the contents of timer 2 becomes "0"), the timer 2 interrupt request flag (T2F) is set to "1," new data is loaded from reload register R2L, and count continues (auto-reload function).

<Bit 3 of register W2 = "0" (PWM2 function invalid)>

Once count is started, when timer 2 underflows (the next count pulse is input after the contents of timer 2 becomes "0"), the timer 2 interrupt request flag (T2F) is set to "1," new data is loaded from reload register R2L, and count continues (auto-reload function).

<Bit 3 of register W2 = "1" (PWM2 function valid)>

Timer 2 generates the PWM2 signal of the "L" interval set as reload register R2L, and the "H" interval set as reload register R2H. The PWM2 signal generated by timer 2 is output from CNTR1 pin by setting "1" to bit 3 of register W6.

PWM2 output to CNTR1 pin combined with timer 1 can be controlled by setting the bit 2 of register W6 to "1."

Input period of INT pin by timer 2 can be counted by setting the bit 1 of register W6 to "1."

#### (5) Count start synchronization circuit (timer 1)

Timer 1 has the count start synchronous circuit which synchronizes the input of INT pin, and can start the timer count operation.

Timer 1 count start synchronous circuit function can be selected after timer 1 control by INT pin is enabled by setting the bit 0 of register I1 to "1" and its function is selected by setting the bit 1 of register W5 to "1".

When timer 1 count start synchronous circuit is used, the count start synchronous circuit is set, the count source is input to timer by inputting valid waveform to INT pin.

The valid waveform of INT pin to set the count start synchronous circuit is the same as the external interrupt activated condition.

Once set, the count start synchronous circuit is cleared by clearing the bit I10 to "0" or system reset.

However, when the count auto-stop circuit is selected (W22 = "1"), the count start synchronous circuit is cleared (auto-stop) at the timer 1 underflow.

#### (6) Count auto-stop circuit (timer 1)

Timer 1 has the count auto-stop circuit which is used to stop timer 1 automatically by the timer 1 underflow when the count start synchronous circuit is used.

The count auto-stop circuit is valid by setting the bit 2 of register W5 to "1". It is cleared by the timer 1 underflow and the count source to timer 1 is stopped.

This function is valid only when the timer 1 count start synchronous circuit is selected.

## (7) INT pin input period count circuit (timer 2)

Timer 2 has the INT pin input period count circuit to count the valid waveform input interval of the INT pin.

When bit 1 of register W6 is set to "1", the INT pin input period count circuit of timer 2 becomes valid, and the count source is input. The count source input is stopped by the next input of valid waveform to the INT pin.

Then, every a valid waveform is input to the INT pin, start/stop of the count source input is alternately repeated.

A valid waveform of the INT pin input is the same as the activated condition of an external interrupt.

The INT pin input period count circuit set once is cleared by setting the INT pin input to be disabled state. The INT pin input can be disabled by clearing bit 3 of register I1 to "0".

# (8) Timer input/output pin (P12/CNTR0 pin, P11/CNTR1 pin)

CNTR0 pin is used to input the timer 2 count source and output the PWM1 signal generated by timer 1.

CNTR1 pin is used to input the timer 1 count source and output the PWM2 signal generated by timer 2.

The P12/CNTR0 pin function can be selected by bit 3 of register W5. The P11/CNTR1 pin function can be selected by bit 3 of register W6. When the CNTR0 input is selected for timer 2 count source, timer 2 counts the falling or rising waveform of CNTR0 input. The count edge is selected by bit 0 of register W5.

When the CNTR1 input is selected for timer 1 count source, timer 1 counts the falling or rising waveform of CNTR1 input. The count edge is selected by bit 0 of register W6.



## (9) PWM1 output function (P12/CNTR0, timer 1)

When bit 3 of register W1 is set to "1", the data is reloaded alternately from reload register R1L and R1H every timer 1 underflow. Timer 1 generates the PWM1 signal of the "L" interval set as reload

register R1L, and the "H" interval set as reload register R1H.

In this time, the PWM1 signal generated by timer 1 is output from CNTR0 pin by setting "1" to bit 3 of register W5.

When the TW1A instruction is executed while the PWM1 signal is "H", the contents of register W1 is changed after the "H" interval of the PWM1 signal is ended.

# (10) PWM2 output function (P11/CNTR1, timer 1, timer 2)

When bit 3 of register W2 is set to "1", the data is reloaded alternately from reload register R2L and R2H every timer 2 underflow.

Timer 2 generates the PWM2 signal of the "L" interval set as reload register R2L, and the "H" interval set as reload register R2H.

In this time, the PWM2 signal generated by timer 2 is output from CNTR1 pin by setting "1" to bit 3 of register W6.

When bit 2 of register W6 is set to "1", the PWM2 signal output to CNTR1 pin is switched to valid/invalid alternately each timer 1 underflow. However, when timer 1 is stopped (bit 2 of register W1 is cleared to "0"), this function is canceled.

When the TW2A instruction is executed while the PWM2 signal is "H", the contents of register W2 is changed after the "H" interval of the PWM2 signal is ended.

## (11) Timer interrupt request flags (T1F, T2F)

Each timer interrupt request flag is set to "1" when each timer underflows. The state of these flags can be examined with the skip instructions (SNZT1, SNZT2).

Use the interrupt control register V1, V2 to select an interrupt or a skip instruction.

An interrupt request flag is cleared to "0" when an interrupt occurs or when the next instruction is skipped with a skip instruction.

#### (12) Precautions

Prescaler

Stop prescaler counting and then execute the TABPS instruction to read its data.

Stop prescaler counting and then execute the TPSAB instruction to write data to prescaler.

- Timer count source

Stop timer 1 or 2 counting to change its count source.

- Reading the count value

Stop timer 1 or 2 counting and then execute the TAB1 or TAB2 instruction to read its data.

- Writing to the timer

Stop timer 1 or 2 counting and then execute the T1AB, T1R1L, T2AB or T2R2L instruction to write data to timer.

- Writing to reload register

In order to write a data to the reload register R1H while the timer 1 is operating, execute the T1HAB instruction except a timing of the timer 1 underflow.

In order to write a data to the reload register R2H while the timer 2 is operating, execute the T2HAB instruction except a timing of the timer 2 underflow.

- PWM signal (PWM1, PWM2)

If the timer 1 count stop timing and the timer 1 underflow timing overlap during output of the PWM1 signal, a hazard may occur in the PWM1 output waveform.

If the timer 2 count stop timing and the timer 2 underflow timing overlap during output of the PWM2 signal, a hazard may occur in the PWM2 output waveform.

 Prescaler, timer 1 and timer 2 count start timing and count time when operation starts

Count starts from the first rising edge of the count source (2) after prescaler and timer operations start (1).

Time to first underflow (3) is shorter (for up to 1 period of the count source) than time among next underflow (4) by the timing to start the timer and count source operations after count starts.

When selecting CNTR input as the count source of timer, timer operates synchronizing with the count edge (falling edge or rising edge) of CNTR input selected by software.

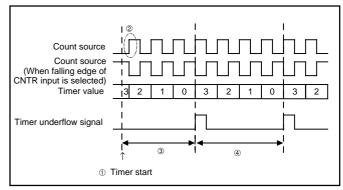


Fig. 24 Timer count start timing and count time when operation starts



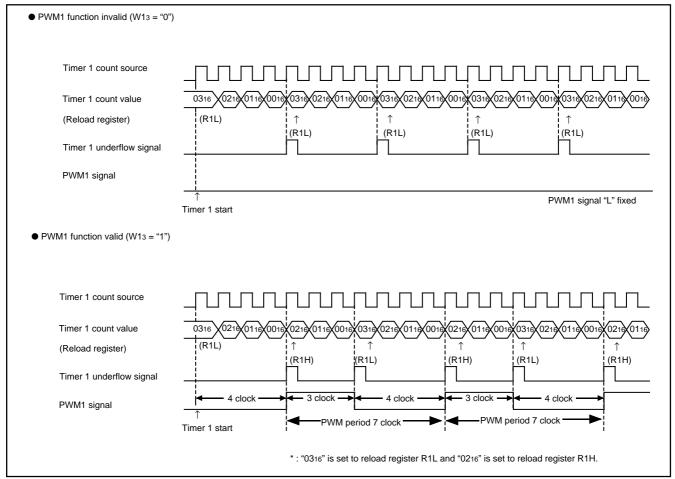


Fig. 25 Timer 1 operation example

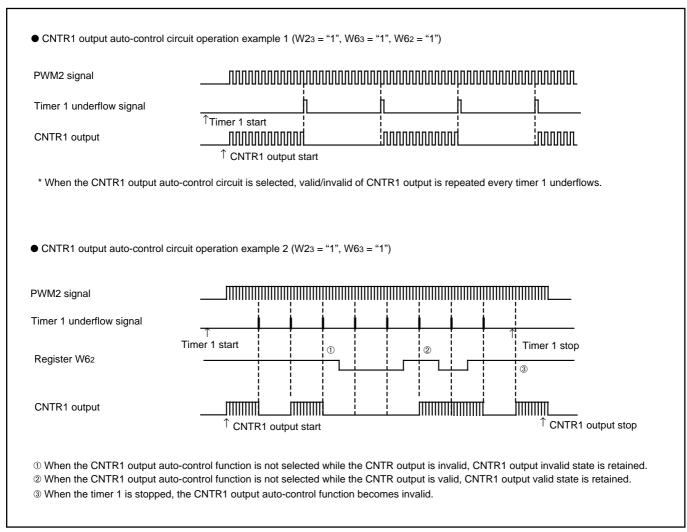
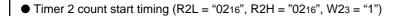
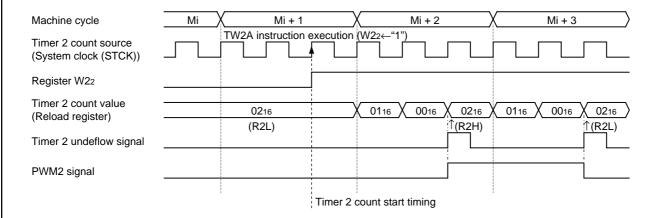
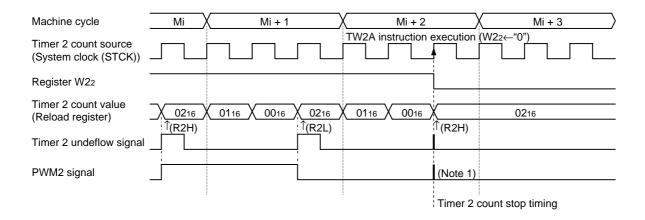


Fig. 26 CNTR1 output auto-control function by timer 1





● Timer 2 count stop timing (R2L = "0216", R2H = "0216", W23 = "1")



Notes 1: If the timer count stop timing and the timer underflow timing overlap while the PWM function is valid (W13="1" or W23="1"), a hazard may occur in the PWM signal waveform.

2: When timer count is stopped during "H" duration of the PWM signal, timer is stopped after the end of the "H" output duration.

Fig. 27 Timer count start/stop timing

#### **WATCHDOG TIMER**

Watchdog timer provides a method to reset the system when a program run-away occurs. Watchdog timer consists of timer WDT(16-bit binary counter), watchdog timer enable flag (WEF), and watchdog timer flags (WDF1, WDF2).

The timer WDT downcounts the instruction clocks as the count source from "FFFF16" after system is released from reset.

After the count is started, when the timer WDT underflow occurs (after the count value of timer WDT reaches "FFFF16," the next count pulse is input), the WDF1 flag is set to "1."

If the WRST instruction is never executed until the timer WDT underflow occurs (until timer WDT counts 65534), WDF2 flag is set to "1," and the  $\overline{\text{RESET}}$  pin outputs "L" level to reset the microcomputer.

Execute the WRST instruction at each period of 65534 machine cycle or less by software when using watchdog timer to keep the microcomputer operating normally.

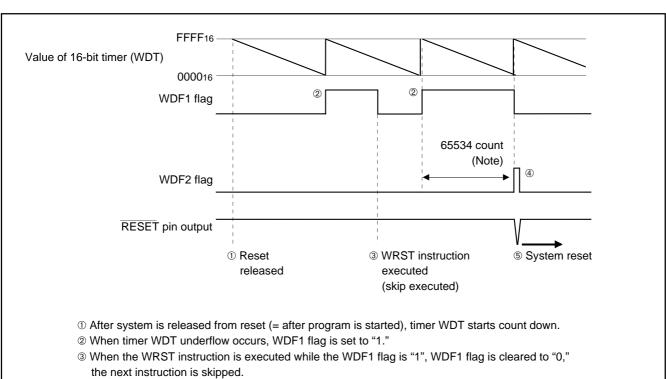
When the WEF flag is set to "1" after system is released from reset, the watchdog timer function is valid.

When the DWDT instruction and the WRST instruction are executed continuously, the WEF flag is cleared to "0" and the watchdog timer function is invalid.

The WEF flag is set to "1" at system reset or RAM back-up mode. The WRST instruction has the skip function. When the WRST instruction is executed while the WDF1 flag is "1", the WDF1 flag is cleared to "0" and the next instruction is skipped.

When the WRST instruction is executed while the WDF1 flag is "0", the next instruction is not skipped.

The skip function of the WRST instruction can be used even when the watchdog timer function is invalid.



- When timer WDT underflow occurs while WDF1 flag is "1," WDF2 flag is set to "1" and the watchdog reset signal is output.
- ⑤ The output transistor of RESET pin is turned "ON" by the watchdog reset signal and system reset is executed.

Note: The number of count is equal to the number of machine cycle because the count source of watchdog timer is the instruction clock.

Fig. 28 Watchdog timer function

When the watchdog timer is used, clear the WDF1 flag at the period of 65534 machine cycles or less with the WRST instruction.

When the watchdog timer is not used, execute the DWDT instruction and the WRST instruction continuously (refer to Figure 29).

The watchdog timer is not stopped with only the DWDT instruction. The contents of WDF1 flag and timer WDT are initialized at the RAM back-up mode.

When using the watchdog timer and the RAM back-up mode, initialize the WDF1 flag with the WRST instruction just before the microcomputer enters the RAM back-up state (refer to Figure 30) Also, set the NOP instruction after the WRST instruction, for the case when a skip is performed with the WRST instruction.

```
WRST; WDF1 flag cleared

DI
DWDT; Watchdog timer function enabled/disabled
WRST; WEF and WDF1 flags cleared
```

Fig. 29 Program example to start/stop watchdog timer

```
WRST; WDF1 flag cleared
NOP
DI; Interrupt disabled
EPOF; POF instruction enabled
POF; RAM back-up mode

↓
Oscillation stop
```

Fig. 30 Program example to enter the RAM back-up mode when using the watchdog timer

## A/D CONVERTER

The 4509 Group has a built-in A/D conversion circuit that performs conversion by 10-bit successive comparison method. Table 11 shows the characteristics of this A/D converter. This A/D converter can also be used as an 8-bit comparator to compare analog voltages input from the analog input pin with preset values.

Table 11 A/D converter characteristics

Parameter	Characteristics
Conversion format	Successive comparison method
Resolution	10 bits
Relative accuracy	Linearity error: ±2LSB (VDD=2.7 to 5.5 V)
	Differential non-linearity error: ±0.9LSB
	(VDD=2.7 to 5.5 V)
Conversion speed	31 $\mu$ s (f(XIN)=6 MHz, f(STCK)=f(XIN))
Analog input pin	6

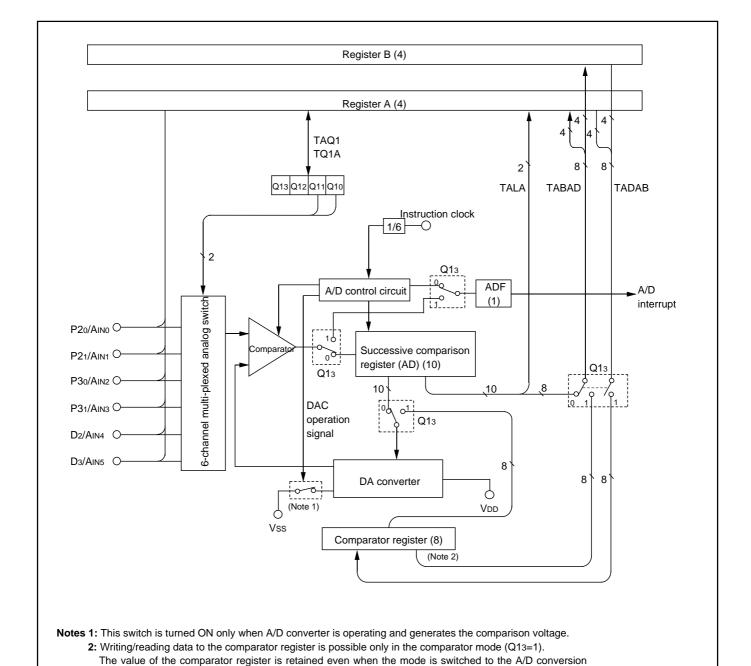


Fig. 31 A/D conversion circuit structure

mode (Q13=0) because it is separated from the successive comparison register (AD). Also, the resolution

in the comparator mode is 8 bits because the comparator register consists of 8 bits.

Table 12 A/D control registers

A/D control register Q1		at reset : 00002		: 00002	at RAM back-up : state retained	R/W TAQ1/TQ1A	
040	A/D anaustian made calcution hit		0 A/D conversion mode				
Q13	A/D operation mode selection bit	1	1 Comparator mode				
			Q11	Q10		Selected pins	
Q12		0	0	0	AIN0		
		0	0	1	AIN1		
		0	1	0	AIN2		
Q11	Analog input pin selection bits	0	1	1	Аімз		
			0	0	AIN4		
			0	1	AIN5		
Q10		1	1	0	Not available		
		1	1	1	Not available		

Note: "R" represents read enabled, and "W" represents write enabled.

# (1) A/D control register Q1

Register Q1 is used to select the operation mode and one of analog input pins. Set the contents of this register through register A with the TQ1A instruction. The TAQ1 instruction can be used to transfer the contents of register Q1 to register A.

# (2) Operating at A/D conversion mode

The A/D conversion mode is set by setting the bit 3 of register Q1 to "0."

# (3) Successive comparison register AD

Register AD stores the A/D conversion result of an analog input in 10-bit digital data format. The contents of the high-order 8 bits of this register can be stored in register B and register A with the TABAD instruction. The contents of the low-order 2 bits of this register can be stored into the high-order 2 bits of register A with the TALA instruction. However, do not execute these instructions during A/D conversion.

When the contents of register AD is n, the logic value of the comparison voltage V<sub>ref</sub> generated from the built-in DA converter can be obtained with the reference voltage V<sub>DD</sub> by the following formula:

Logic value of comparison voltage Vref

$$Vref = \frac{VDD}{1024} \times n$$

n: The value of register AD (n = 0 to 1023)

## (4) A/D conversion completion flag (ADF)

A/D conversion completion flag (ADF) is set to "1" when A/D conversion completes. The state of ADF flag can be examined with the skip instruction (SNZAD). Use the interrupt control register V2 to select the interrupt or the skip instruction.

The ADF flag is cleared to "0" when the interrupt occurs or when the next instruction is skipped with the skip instruction.

## (5) A/D conversion start instruction (ADST)

A/D conversion starts when the ADST instruction is executed. The conversion result is automatically stored in the register AD.

# (6) Operation description

A/D conversion is started with the A/D conversion start instruction (ADST). The internal operation during A/D conversion is as follows:

- ① When the A/D conversion starts, the register AD is cleared to "00016."
- ② Next, the topmost bit of the register AD is set to "1," and the comparison voltage Vref is compared with the analog input voltage VIN.
- When the comparison result is Vref < VIN, the topmost bit of the register AD remains set to "1." When the comparison result is Vref > VIN. it is cleared to "0."

The 4509 Group repeats this operation to the lowermost bit of the register AD to convert an analog value to a digital value. A/D conversion stops after 62 machine cycles (31  $\mu$ s when f(XIN) = 6.0 MHz in high-speed mode) from the start, and the conversion result is stored in the register AD. An A/D interrupt activated condition is satisfied and the ADF flag is set to "1" as soon as A/D conversion completes (Figure 32).

Table 13 Change of successive comparison register AD during A/D conversion

At starting conversion	Change of successive comparison register AD Comparison voltage (Vref) value
1st comparison	1 0 0 0 0 0 <u>VDD</u>
2nd comparison	$\begin{array}{ c c c c c c c c c c c c c c c c c c c$
3rd comparison	$\begin{array}{ c c c c c c c c c c c c c c c c c c c$
After 10th comparison	A/D conversion result  VDD + VDD + VDD
completes	*1 *2 *3 *8 *9 *A 2 ± ± 1024

\*1: 1st comparison result
\*3: 3rd comparison result
\*8: 8th comparison result
\*9: 9th comparison result
\*A: 10th comparison result

# (7) A/D conversion timing chart

Figure 32 shows the A/D conversion timing chart.

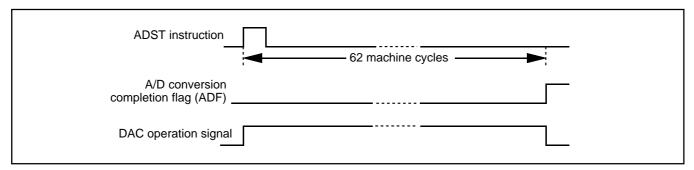


Fig. 32 A/D conversion timing chart

# (8) How to use A/D conversion

How to use A/D conversion is explained using as example in which the analog input from P20/AINO pin is A/D converted, and the high-order 4 bits of the converted data are stored in address  $M(Z,\,X,\,Y)=(0,\,0,\,0)$ , the middle-order 4 bits in address  $M(Z,\,X,\,Y)=(0,\,0,\,1)$ , and the low-order 2 bits in address  $M(Z,\,X,\,Y)=(0,\,0,\,2)$  of RAM. The A/D interrupt is not used in this example.

- ① Select the AINO pin function and A/D conversion mode with the register Q1 (refer to Figure 33).
- ② Execute the ADST instruction and start A/D conversion.
- ③ Examine the state of ADF flag with the SNZAD instruction to determine the end of A/D conversion.
- Transfer the low-order 2 bits of converted data to the high-order 2 bits of register A (TALA instruction).
- $\circ$  Transfer the contents of register A to M (Z, X, Y) = (0, 0, 2).
- ® Transfer the high-order 8 bits of converted data to registers A and B (TABAD instruction).
- $\ensuremath{\mathbb{C}}$  Transfer the contents of register A to M (Z, X, Y) = (0, 0, 1).

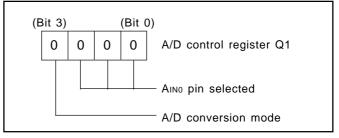


Fig. 33 Setting registers

# (9) Operation at comparator mode

The A/D converter is set to comparator mode by setting bit 3 of the register Q1 to "1."

Below, the operation at comparator mode is described.

# (10) Comparator register

In comparator mode, the built-in DA comparator is connected to the 8-bit comparator register as a register for setting comparison voltages. The contents of register B is stored in the high-order 4 bits of the comparator register and the contents of register A is stored in the low-order 4 bits of the comparator register with the TADAB instruction.

When changing from A/D conversion mode to comparator mode, the result of A/D conversion (register AD) is undefined.

However, because the comparator register is separated from register AD, the value is retained even when changing from comparator mode to A/D conversion mode. Note that the comparator register can be written and read at only comparator mode.

If the value in the comparator register is n, the logic value of comparison voltage V<sub>ref</sub> generated by the built-in DA converter can be determined from the following formula:

Logic value of comparison voltage V<sub>ref</sub>

$$V_{ref} = \frac{V_{DD}}{256} \times n$$
n: The value of register AD (n = 0 to 255)

# (11) Comparison result store flag (ADF)

In comparator mode, the ADF flag, which shows completion of A/D conversion, stores the results of comparing the analog input voltage with the comparison voltage. When the analog input voltage is lower than the comparison voltage, the ADF flag is set to "1." The state of ADF flag can be examined with the skip instruction (SNZAD). Use the interrupt control register V2 to select the interrupt or the skip instruction.

The ADF flag is cleared to "0" when the interrupt occurs or when the next instruction is skipped with the skip instruction.

# (12) Comparator operation start instruction (ADST instruction)

In comparator mode, executing ADST starts the comparator operating.

The comparator stops 8 machine cycles after it has started (6  $\mu$ s at f(XIN) = 4.0 MHz in high-speed through mode). When the analog input voltage is lower than the comparison voltage, the ADF flag is set to "1"

# (13) Notes for the use of A/D conversion 1

TALA instruction

When the TALA instruction is executed, the low-order 2 bits of register AD is transferred to the high-order 2 bits of register A, simultaneously, the low-order 2 bits of register A is "0."

• Operating mode of A/D converter

Do not change the operating mode (both A/D conversion mode and comparator mode) of A/D converter with the bit 3 of register Q1 while the A/D converter is operating.

Clear the bit 2 of register V2 to "0" to change the operating mode from the comparator mode to A/D conversion mode.

The A/D conversion completion flag (ADF) may be set when the operating mode of the A/D converter is changed from the comparator mode to the A/D conversion mode. Accordingly, set a value to the bit 3 of register Q1, and execute the SNZAD instruction to clear the ADF flag.

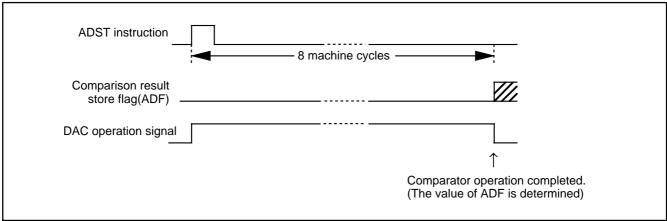


Fig. 34 Comparator operation timing chart

# (14) Definition of A/D converter accuracy

The A/D conversion accuracy is defined below (refer to Figure 35).

Relative accuracy

① Zero transition voltage (VoT)

This means an analog input voltage when the actual A/D conversion output data changes from "0" to "1."

② Full-scale transition voltage (VFST)

This means an analog input voltage when the actual A/D conversion output data changes from "1023" to "1022."

3 Linearity error

This means a deviation from the line between VoT and VFST of a converted value between VoT and VFST.

4 Differential non-linearity error

This means a deviation from the input potential difference required to change a converter value between VoT and VFST by 1 LSB at the relative accuracy.

#### Absolute accuracy

This means a deviation from the ideal characteristics between 0 to VDD of actual A/D conversion characteristics.

Vn: Analog input voltage when the output data changes from "n" to "n+1" (n=0 to 1022)

- 1LSB at relative accuracy  $\rightarrow \frac{VFST-V0T}{1022}$  (V)
- 1LSB at absolute accuracy  $\rightarrow \frac{VDD}{1024}$  (V)

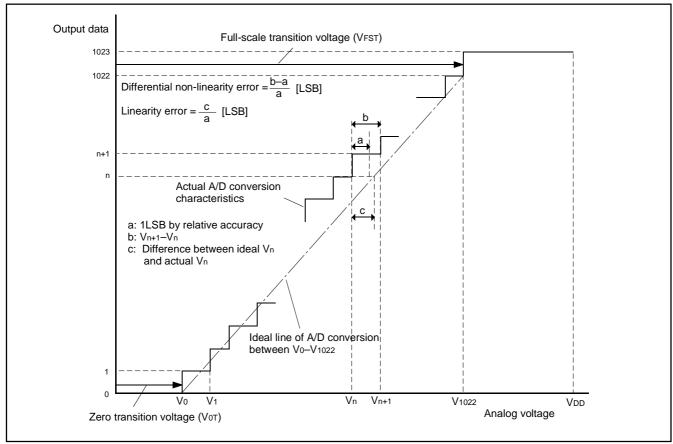


Fig. 35 Definition of A/D conversion accuracy

# **SERIAL INTERFACE**

The 4509 Group has a built-in clock synchronous serial interface which can serially transmit or receive 8-bit data.

Serial interface consists of;

- Serial interface register SI
- Serial interface control register J1
- Serial interface transmit/receive completion flag (SIOF)
- Serial interface counter

Registers A and B are used to perform data transfer with internal CPU.

The pin functions of the serial interface pins can be set with the register J1.

Table 14 Serial interface pins

Pin	Pin function when selecting serial interface
P02/SCK	Clock I/O (Sck)
P01/SOUT	Serial data output (Sout)
P03/SIN	Serial data input (SIN)

Note: Even when the SIN pin function is used, the I/O of port P00 is valid. Even when the SOUT pin function is used, the input of port P01 is valid. The input of P02 can be used even when SCK is used. Be careful when using inputs of both SCK and P02 since the input threshold value of SCK pin is different from that of port P02.

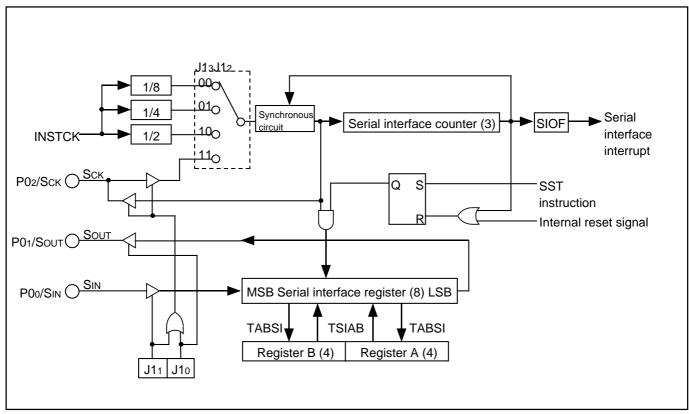


Fig. 36 Serial interface structure

Table 15 Serial interface control register

	Serial interface control register J1		at	reset : 00002	at RAM back-up : state retained	R/W TAJ1/TJ1A	
	J13 Serial interface synchronous clock selection bits		J12		Synchronous clock		
<b>J1</b> 3			0	Instruction clock (IN	Instruction clock (INSTCK) divided by 8		
			1	Instruction clock (IN	ISTCK) divided by 4		
J12			0	Instruction clock (IN	ISTCK) divided by 2		
			1	External clock (Sck	(input)		
		J11	<b>J1</b> 0	Port function			
J11		0	0	P00, P01,P02 selec	ted/SIN, SOUT, SCK not selected		
	Serial interface port function selection bits		1	P00, Sout, Scк sel	ected/SIN, P01, P02 not selected		
<b>J1</b> 0			0	SIN, P01, SCK selec	ted/P00, Sout, P02 not selected		
		1	1	SIN, SOUT, SCK sele	ected/P00, P01,P02 not selected		

Note: "R" represents read enabled, and "W" represents write enabled.

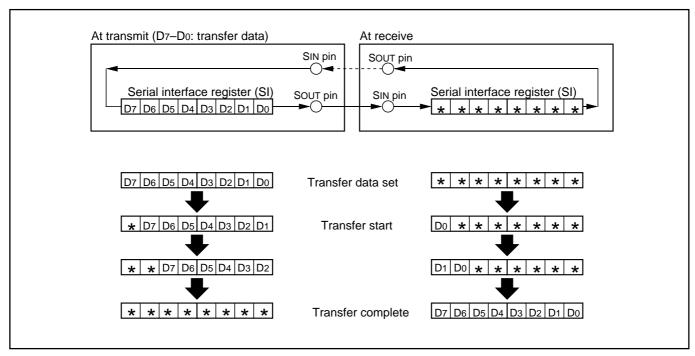


Fig. 37 Serial interface register state when transferring

# (1) Serial interface register SI

Serial interface register SI is the 8-bit data transfer serial/parallel conversion register. Data can be set to register SI through registers A and B with the TSIAB instruction. The contents of register A is transmitted to the low-order 4 bits of register SI, and the contents of register B is transmitted to the high-order 4 bits of register SI. During transmission, each bit data is transmitted LSB first from the lowermost bit (bit 0) of register SI, and during reception, each bit data is received LSB first to register SI starting from the topmost bit (bit 7).

When register SI is used as a work register without using serial interface, do not select the Sck pin.

# (2) Serial interface transmit/receive completion flag (SIOF)

Serial interface transmit/receive completion flag (SIOF) is set to "1" when serial data transmission or reception completes. The state of SIOF flag can be examined with the skip instruction (SNZSI). Use the interrupt control register V2 to select the interrupt or the skip instruction.

The SIOF flag is cleared to "0" when the interrupt occurs or when the next instruction is skipped with the skip instruction.

# (3) Serial interface start instruction (SST)

When the SST instruction is executed, the SIOF flag is cleared to "0" and then serial interface transmission/reception is started.

# (4) Serial interface control register J1

Register J1 controls the synchronous clock, P02/SCK, P01/SouT and P00/SIN pin function. Set the contents of this register through register A with the TJ1A instruction. The TAJ1 instruction can be used to transfer the contents of register J1 to register A.

# (5) How to use serial interface

Figure 38 shows the serial interface connection example. Serial interface interrupt is not used in this example. In the actual wiring, pull

up the wiring between each pin with a resistor. Figure 38 shows the data transfer timing and Table 16 shows the data transfer sequence.

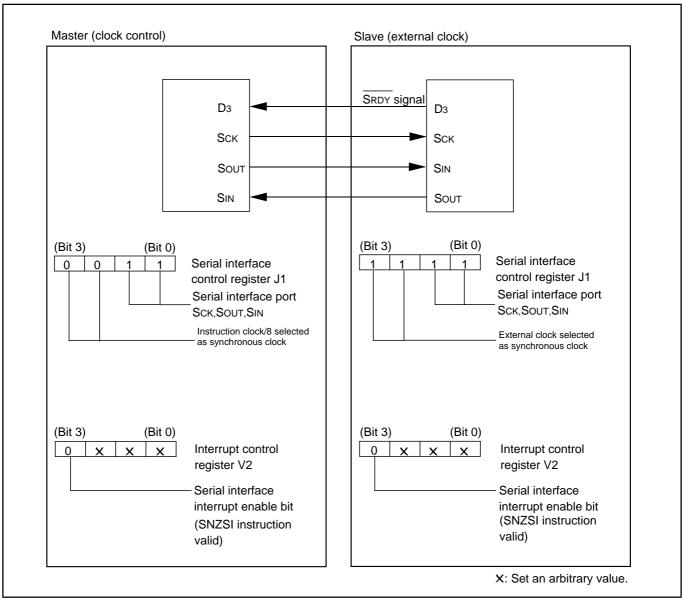


Fig. 38 Serial interface connection example

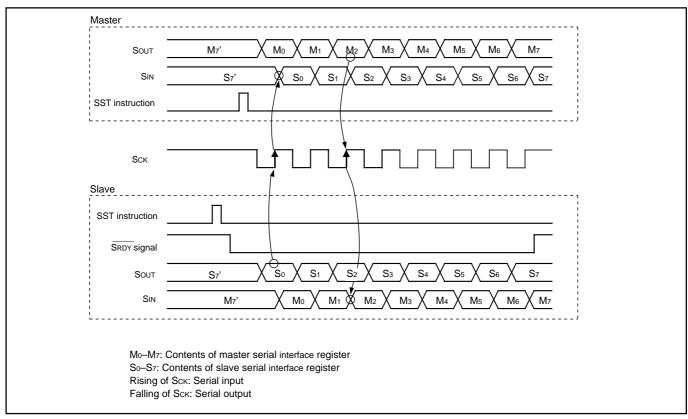


Fig. 39 Timing of serial interface data transfer

Table 16 Processing sequence of data transfer from master to slave

Master (transmission)	Slave (reception)
[Initial setting]	[Initial setting]
Setting the serial interface control register J1 and interrupt control register V2 shown in Figure 38.	<ul> <li>Setting serial interface control register J1, and interrupt control register V2 shown in Figure 38.</li> </ul>
TJ1A and TV2A instructions	TJ1A and TV2A instructions
• Setting the port received the reception enable signal (SRDY) to the input mode.	<ul> <li>Setting the port transmitted the reception enable signal (SRDY) and output- ting "H" level.</li> </ul>
(Port D3 is used in this example)	(Port D3 is used in this example)
SD instruction	SD instruction
* [Transmission enable state]	*[Reception enable state]
Storing transmission data to serial interface register SI.	The SIOF flag is cleared to "0."
TSIAB instruction	SST instruction
	"L" level (reception possible) is output from port D3.
	RD instruction
[Transmission]	[Reception]
•Check port D3 is "L" level.	
SZD instruction	
Serial transfer starts.	
SST instruction	
Check transmission completes.	Check reception completes.
SNZSI instruction	SNZSI instruction
•Wait (timing when continuously transferring)	• "H" level is output from port D3.
	SD instruction
	[Data processing]

1-byte data is serially transferred on this process. Subsequently, data can be transferred continuously by repeating the process from  $^\star$ .

When an external clock is selected as a synchronous clock, control the clock externally because serial transfer is performed as long as clock is externally input. (Unlike an internal clock, an external clock is not stopped when serial transfer is completed.) However, the SIOF flag is set to "1" when the clock is counted 8 times after executing the SST instruction. Be sure to set the initial level of the external clock to "H."

## **RESET FUNCTION**

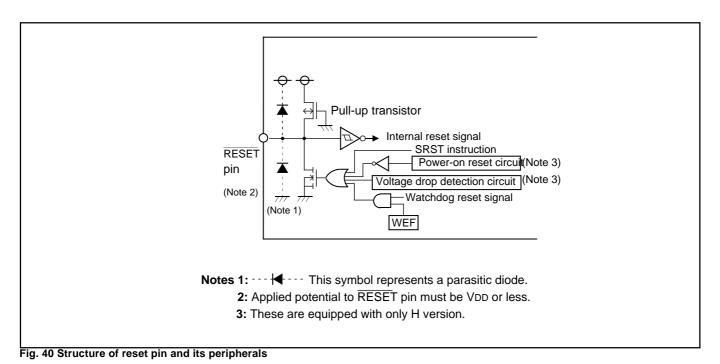
System reset is performed by the followings:

- "L" level is applied to the RESET pin externally,
- · System reset instruction (SRST) is executed,
- Reset occurs by watchdog timer,
- Reset occurs by built-in power-on reset (only for H version)
- Reset occurs by voltage drop detection circuit (only for H version) Then when "H" level is applied to RESET pin, software starts from address 0 in page 0.

# (1) RESET pin input

System reset is performed certainly by applying "L" level to RESET pin for 1 machine cycle or more when the following condition is satisfied:

the value of supply voltage is the minimum value or more of the recommended operating conditions.



Reset input

1 machine cycle or more

O.85VDD

Program starts
(address 0 in page 0)

On-chip oscillator (internal oscillator) is counted 120 to 144 times (Note 2).

Notes 1: Keep the value of supply voltage to the minimum value or more of the recommended operating conditions.
2: It depends on the internal state at reset.

Fig. 41 RESET pin input waveform and reset release timing

# (2) Power-on reset (only for H version)

Reset can be automatically performed at power on (power-on reset) by the built-in power-on reset circuit. When the built-in power-on reset circuit is used, set the time for the supply voltage to rise from 0 V to the minimum voltage of recommended operating conditions to 100  $\,\mu s$  or less.

If the rising time exceeds 100  $\mu$ s, connect a capacitor between the RESET pin and Vss at the shortest distance, and input "L" level to RESET pin until the value of supply voltage reaches the minimum operating voltage.

# (3) System reset instruction (SRST)

By executing the SRST instruction, "L" level is output to RESET pin and system reset is performed.

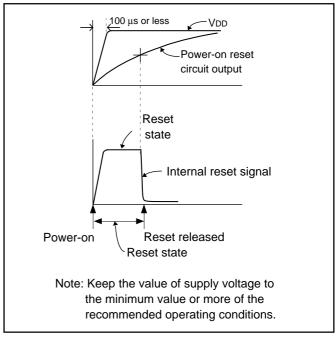


Fig. 42 Power-on reset operation

Table 17 Port state at reset

Name	Function	State
Do, D1	D0, D1	High-impedance (Notes 1, 2)
D2/AIN4, D3/AIN5	D2, D3	High-impedance (Notes 1, 2, 3)
D4, D5	D4, D5	High-impedance (Notes 1, 2)
P00/SIN, P01/SOUT, P02/SCK	P00, P01, P02	High-impedance (Notes 1, 2, 3)
P03	P03	High-impedance (Notes 1, 2, 3)
P10	P10	High-impedance (Notes 1, 2, 3)
P11/CNTR1	P11	High-impedance (Notes 1, 2, 3)
P12/CNTR0	P12	High-impedance (Notes 1, 2, 3)
P13/INT	P13	High-impedance (Notes 1, 2, 3)
P20/AIN0, P21/AIN1	P20, P21	High-impedance (Notes 1, 2, 3)
P30/AIN2, P31/AIN3	P30, P31	High-impedance (Notes 1, 2)

Notes 1: Output latch is set to "1."

<sup>2:</sup> The output structure is N-channel open-drain.

<sup>3:</sup> Pull-up transistor is turned OFF.

# (4) Internal state at reset

Figure 43 shows internal state at reset (they are the same after system is released from reset). The contents of timers, registers, flags and RAM except shown in Figure 43 are undefined, so set the initial value to them.

Program counter (PC)		0 0
Address 0 in page 0 is set to program counter.		
Interrupt enable flag (INTE)		
Power down flag (P)	0	
External 0 interrupt request flag (EXF0)	0	
Interrupt control register V1	0 0 0 0 (Interrupt disabled)	
Interrupt control register V2	0 0 0 0 (Interrupt disabled)	
Interrupt control register I1	0 0 0 0	
Timer 1 interrupt request flag (T1F)	0	
Timer 2 interrupt request flag (T2F)	0	
Watchdog timer flags (WDF1, WDF2)		
Watchdog timer enable flag (WEF)	1	
Timer control register PA		
Timer control register W1		
Timer control register W2		
Timer control register W5		
Timer control register W6		
Clock control register MR		
Clock control register RG		erating)
Serial interface transmit/receive completion flag (SIOF)		<b>3</b> /
Serial interface control register J1		ot selected)
Serial interface register SI		or oo.oo.ou,
A/D conversion completion flag (ADF)		
• A/D control register Q1		
Successive comparison register AD		
Comparator register		
Key-on wakeup control register K0		
Key-on wakeup control register K1		
Key-on wakeup control register K2		
Key-on wakeup control register L1		
Pull-up control register PU0		
Pull-up control register PU1		
Pull-up control register PU2		
Port output structure control register FR0		
Port output structure control register FR1		
Port output structure control register FR2		
Port output structure control register FR3		
Port output structure control register 1 K3     Port output structure control register C1		
Carry flag (CY)		
Register A		
Register B		
Register D		
Register E		
• Register X		
• Register Y		
• Register Z		
Stack pointer (SP)		
Operation source clock		
Ceramic resonator circuit		
RC oscillation circuit	"X" represen	its undefined.
a 43 Internal state at reset		

Fig. 43 Internal state at reset

# **VOLTAGE DROP DETECTION CIRCUIT** (only for H version)

The built-in voltage drop detection circuit is designed to detect a drop in voltage and to reset the microcomputer by outputting "L" level to RESET pin if the supply voltage drops below a set value.

#### (1) SVDE instruction

If the SVDE instruction is not executed (initial state), the voltage drop detection circuit becomes invalid at RAM back-up mode.

When the SVDE instruction is executed, the voltage drop detection circuit is valid even after system enters into the RAM back-up mode. The SVDE instruction can be executed only once.

In order to release the execution of the SVDE instruction, the system reset is required.

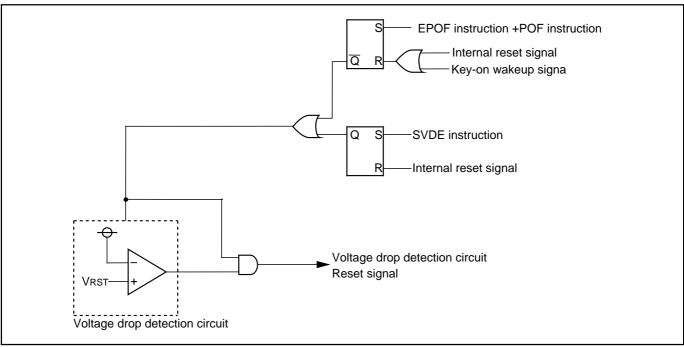


Fig. 44 Voltage drop detection reset circuit

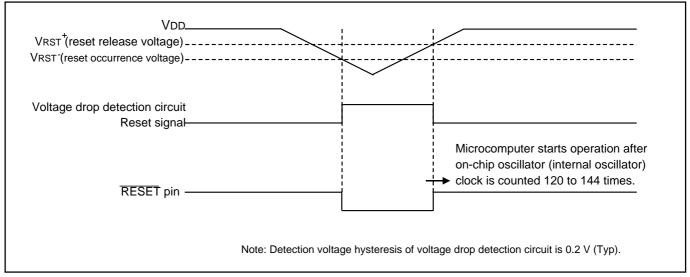


Fig. 45 Voltage drop detection circuit operation waveform

Table 18 Voltage drop detection circuit operation state

	At CPU operating	At RAM back-up mode
SVDE instruction not executed	Valid	Invalid
SVDE instruction executed	Valid	Valid



## **RAM BACK-UP MODE**

The 4509 Group has the RAM back-up mode.

When the POF instruction is executed continuously after the EPOF instruction, system enters the RAM back-up state.

The POF instruction is equal to the NOP instruction when the EPOF instruction is not executed before the POF instruction.

As oscillation stops retaining RAM, the function of reset circuit and states at RAM back-up mode, current dissipation can be reduced without losing the contents of RAM.

Table 19 shows the function and states retained at RAM back-up. Figure 46 shows the state transition.

# (1) Identification of the start condition

Warm start (return from the RAM back-up state) or cold start (return from the normal reset state) can be identified by examining the state of the power down flag (P) with the SNZP instruction.

# (2) Warm start condition

When the external wakeup signal is input after the system enters the RAM back-up state by executing the EPOF instruction and POF instruction continuously, the CPU starts executing the program from address 0 in page 0. In this case, the P flag is "1."

# (3) Cold start condition

The CPU starts executing the program from address 0 in page 0 when:

- "L" level is applied to RESET pin,
- system reset (SRST) is performed,
- reset by watchdog timer is performed,
- reset by the built-in power-on reset circuit is performed (only for H version), or
- reset by the voltage drop detection circuit is performed (only for H version).

In this case, the P flag is "0."

Table 19 Functions and states retained at RAM back-up

Program counter (PC), registers A, B, carry flag (CY), stack pointer (SP) (Note 2)  Contents of RAM Interrupt control registers V1, V2 Interrupt control register I1  Selected oscillation circuit (execution of CRCK)  Clock control register MR  Clock control register RG  Timer 1, Timer 2 function  Watchdog timer function  Timer control registers W1, W2  Timer control registers W5, W6	X O X O O X X (Note 3) X (Note 4)
Contents of RAM Interrupt control registers V1, V2 Interrupt control register I1 Selected oscillation circuit (execution of CRCK) Clock control register MR Clock control register RG Timer 1, Timer 2 function Watchdog timer function Timer control register PA Timer control registers W1, W2	O
Interrupt control registers V1, V2 Interrupt control register I1 Selected oscillation circuit (execution of CRCK) Clock control register MR Clock control register RG Timer 1, Timer 2 function Watchdog timer function Timer control register PA Timer control registers W1, W2	X O O X X (Note 3)
Interrupt control register I1 Selected oscillation circuit (execution of CRCK) Clock control register MR Clock control register RG Timer 1, Timer 2 function Watchdog timer function Timer control register PA Timer control registers W1, W2	O O X X X (Note 3)
Selected oscillation circuit (execution of CRCK)  Clock control register MR  Clock control register RG  Timer 1, Timer 2 function  Watchdog timer function  Timer control register PA  Timer control registers W1, W2	O X X (Note 3)
Clock control register MR Clock control register RG Timer 1, Timer 2 function Watchdog timer function Timer control register PA Timer control registers W1, W2	X X (Note 3)
Clock control register RG Timer 1, Timer 2 function Watchdog timer function Timer control register PA Timer control registers W1, W2	X (Note 3)
Timer 1, Timer 2 function  Watchdog timer function  Timer control register PA  Timer control registers W1, W2	(Note 3)
Watchdog timer function Timer control register PA Timer control registers W1, W2	
Timer control register PA Timer control registers W1, W2	X (Note 4)
Timer control registers W1, W2	
	×
Timer control registers W5_W6	×
Timor control regionals vio, vio	0
Serial interface function	×
Serial interface control register J1	0
A/D conversion function	X
A/D control register Q1	0
Voltage drop detection circuit	(Note 5)
Port level	0
Key-on wakeup control registers K0 to K2, L1	0
Pull-up control registers PU0 to PU2	0
Port output structure control registers FR0 to FR3, C1	0
External interrupt request flag (EXF0)	×
Timer interrupt request flags (T1F, T2F)	(Note 3)
A/D conversion completion flag (ADF)	×
Serial interface transmit/receive completion flag (SIOF)	X
Interrupt enable flag (INTE)	×
Watchdog timer flags (WDF1, WDF2)	X (Note 4)
Watchdog timer enable flag (WEF)	

Notes 1:"O" represents that the function can be retained, and "X" represents that the function is initialized.

Registers and flags other than the above are undefined at RAM back-up, and set an initial value after returning.

- 2: The stack pointer (SP) points the level of the stack register and is initialized to "7" at RAM back-up.
- 3: The state of the timer is undefined.
- 4: Initialize the watchdog timer flag WDF1 with the WRST instruction, and then set the system to be in the RAM back-up mode.
- 5: The voltage drop detection circuit is equipped with only H version. In the RAM back-up mode, when the SVDE instruction is not executed, the voltage drop detection circuit is invalid, and when the SVDE instruction is executed, the voltage drop detection circuit is valid.

# (4) Return signal

An external wakeup signal is used to return from the RAM back-up mode because the oscillation is stopped. Table 20 shows the return condition for each return source.

# (5) Control registers

- Key-on wakeup control register K0
  Register K0 controls the port P0 key-on wakeup function. Set the
  contents of this register through register A with the TK0A instruction. In addition, the TAK0 instruction can be used to transfer the
  contents of register K0 to register A.
- Key-on wakeup control register K1
  Register K1 controls the port P1 key-on wakeup function. Set the
  contents of this register through register A with the TK1A instruction. In addition, the TAK1 instruction can be used to transfer the
  contents of register K1 to register A.
- Key-on wakeup control register K2
   Register K2 controls the ports P2, D2 and D3 key-on wakeup function. Set the contents of this register through register A with the TK2A instruction. In addition, the TAK2 instruction can be used to transfer the contents of register K2 to register A.
- Key-on wakeup control register L1
  Register L1 controls the selection of the return condition and valid
  waveform/level of port P1, and the selection of the INT pin return
  condition and INT pin key-on wakeup function. Set the contents of
  this register through register A with the TL1A instruction. In addition, the TAL1 instruction can be used to transfer the contents of
  register L1 to register A.

- Pull-up control register PU0
  - Register PU0 controls the ON/OFF of the port P0 pull-up transistor. Set the contents of this register through register A with the TPU0A instruction. In addition, the TAK1 instruction can be used to transfer the contents of register K0 to register A.
- Pull-up control register PU1
   Register PU1 controls the ON/OFF of the port P1
  - Register PU1 controls the ON/OFF of the port P1 pull-up transistor. Set the contents of this register through register A with the TPU1A instruction. In addition, the TAPU1 instruction can be used to transfer the contents of register PU1 to register A.
- Pull-up control register PU2
   Register PU2 controls the ON/OFF of the ports P2, D2 and D3 pull-up transistor. Set the contents of this register through register A with the TPU2A instruction. In addition, the TAPU2 instruction can be used to transfer the contents of register PU2 to register A.
- Interrupt control register I1
  Register I1 controls the valid waveform/level of the external 0 interrupt and the input control of INT pin. Set the contents of this register through register A with the TI1A instruction. In addition, the TAI1 instruction can be used to transfer the contents of register I1 to register A.

Table 20 Return source and return condition

F	Return source	Return condition	Remarks
_	Port P00–P03 Port P20, P21 Port D2, D3	Return by an external "L" level input.	The key-on wakeup function can be selected by one port unit. Set the port using the key-on wakeup function to "H" level before going into the RAM back-up state.
al wakeup signal		Return by an external "H" level or "L" level input, or falling edge ("H"→"L") or rising edge ("L"→"H").	The key-on wakeup function can be selected by one port unit. Select the return level ("L" level or "H" level) and return condition (level or edge) with the register L1 according to the external state before going into the RAM back-up state.  Before going into the RAM backup state, set an opposite level of the selected return level (edge) to the port using the key-on wakeup function.
External	INT pin	Return by an external "H" level or "L" level input, or falling edge ("H"→"L") or rising edge ("L"→"H"). When the return level is input, the EXF0 flag is not set.	The key-on wakeup function can be selected by one port unit. Select the return level ("L" level or "H" level) with the register I1 and return condition (level or edge) with the register L1 according to the external state before going into the RAM back-up state.



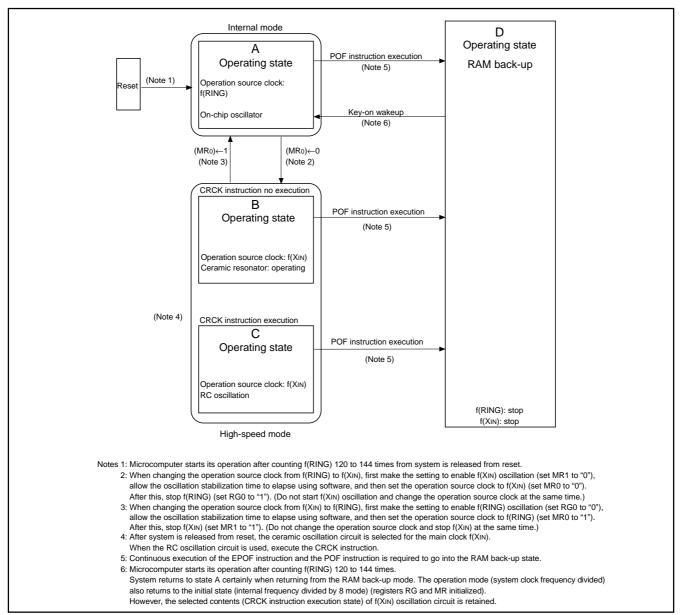


Fig. 46 State transition

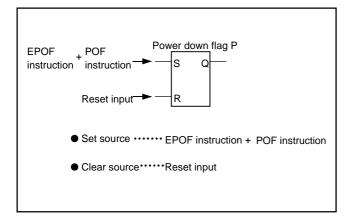


Fig. 47 Set source and clear source of the P flag

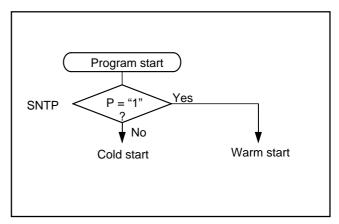


Fig. 48 Start condition identified example using the SNZP instruction

Table 21 Key-on wakeup control register

Key-on wakeup control register K0		at reset : 00002		at RAM back-up : state retained	R/W TAK0/TK0A
K03	Port P03 key-on wakeup	0 Key-on wakeup not		ot used	
K03	control bit	1 Key-on wakeup use		ed	
K0°	Port P02 key-on wakeup	0 Key-on wakeup not used		ot used	
K02 control bit		1	Key-on wakeup us	ed	
I/O.	Port P01 key-on wakeup	0 Key-on wakeup not used			
K01	Control bit		Key-on wakeup us	ed	
K0°	Port P0o key-on wakeup	0 Key-on wakeup not us		ot used	
control bit		1	Key-on wakeup us	ed	

	Key-on wakeup control register K1		reset: 00002	at RAM back-up : state retained	R/W TAK1/TK1A	
K13	Port P13 key-on wakeup	0	Key-on wakeup no	ot used		
K13	control bit	1	Key-on wakeup us	sed		
1/40	Port P12 key-on wakeup	0	0 Key-on wakeup not used			
K12	control bit	1	Key-on wakeup used			
1/4 /	Port P11 key-on wakeup	0	Key-on wakeup no	ot used		
KI1	K11 control bit		Key-on wakeup used			
V40	Port P10 key-on wakeup 0		0 Key-on wakeup not used			
<b>K1</b> 0	control bit	1	Key-on wakeup us	sed		

Key-on wakeup control register K2		at reset : 00002		at RAM back-up : state retained	R/W TAK2/TK2A	
K23	Port D3 key-on wakeup	0	Key-on wakeup no	ot used		
N23	control bit	1	Key-on wakeup us	sed		
K22	Port D2 key-on wakeup	0	Key-on wakeup not used			
N22	control bit	1	Key-on wakeup used			
KO.	Port P21 key-on wakeup	0	Key-on wakeup not used			
K21	K21 control bit		Key-on wakeup used			
K20	Port P20 key-on wakeup	0	Key-on wakeup no	ot used		
N20	control bit	1	Key-on wakeup us	sed		

	Key-on wakeup control register L1		reset : 00002	at RAM back-up : state retained	R/W TAL1/TL1A	
L13	Ports P10–P13 return condition selection	0	Return by level			
LIS	bit	1	Return by edge			
1.40	Ports P10-P13 valid waveform/	0	0 Falling waveform/"L" level			
L12	level selection bit	1	Rising waveform/"H" level			
1.44	INT pin	0	Return by level			
LI1	return condition selection bit		Return by edge			
140	INT pin	0 Key-on wakeup not		used		
L10	key-on wakeup control bit	1	Key-on wakeup use	ed		

Notes 1: "R" represents read enabled, and "W" represents write enabled.

Table 22 Pull-up control register and interrupt control register

Pull-up control register PU0		at reset : 00002		at RAM back-up : state retained	R/W
	Port P03 pull-up transistor	0	Pull-up transistor (		TAPU0/TPU0A
PU03			· ·		
1 005	control bit	1	Pull-up transistor (	NC	
DLIO	Port P02 pull-up transistor	0	0 Pull-up transistor OFF		
PU02	control bit	1	Pull-up transistor ON		
DUO	Port P01 pull-up transistor	0	Pull-up transistor (	OFF	
P001	PU01 control bit 1		Pull-up transistor ON		
PU00	Port P00 pull-up transistor	0 Pull-up transistor O		OFF	
F 000	control bit	1	Pull-up transistor (	ON	

	Pull-up control register PU1		reset : 00002	at RAM back-up : state retained	R/W TAPU1/TPU1A
PU13	Port P13 pull-up transistor	0	Pull-up transistor (	OFF	
PU13	control bit	1	Pull-up transistor (	NC	
DI IA-	Port P12 pull-up transistor	0	0 Pull-up transistor OFF		
PU12	control bit	1	Pull-up transistor (	NC	
DI IA	Port P11 pull-up transistor	0	Pull-up transistor (	OFF	
PU11	control bit	1	Pull-up transistor (	NC	
DUIA	Port P10 pull-up transistor	0 Pull-up transistor C		OFF	
PU10	control bit	1	Pull-up transistor (	NC	

Pull-up control register PU2		at reset : 00002		at RAM back-up : state retained	R/W TAPU2/TPU2A	
PU23	Port D <sub>3</sub> pull-up transistor	0	Pull-up transistor (	OFF		
PU23	control bit	1	Pull-up transistor (	ON		
PU22	Port D2 pull-up transistor	0 Pull-up transistor OFF				
PU22	control bit	1	Pull-up transistor ON			
DUIG	Port P21 pull-up transistor	0	Pull-up transistor (	OFF		
PU21	control bit	1 Pull-up transistor ON		ON		
Port P20 pull-up transistor (		0	Pull-up transistor OFF			
PU20	control bit	1	Pull-up transistor (	ON		

Notes 1: "R" represents read enabled, and "W" represents write enabled.

## **CLOCK CONTROL**

The clock control circuit consists of the following circuits.

- · On-chip oscillator (internal oscillator)
- · Ceramic oscillation circuit
- · RC oscillation circuit
- Multi-plexer (clock selection circuit)
- · Frequency divider
- Internal clock generating circuit

The system clock and the instruction clock are generated as the source clock for operation by these circuits.

Figure 49 shows the structure of the clock control circuit.

The 4509 Group operates by the on-chip oscillator clock (f(RING)) which is the internal oscillator after system is released from reset.

Also, the ceramic resonator or the RC oscillation can be used for the source oscillation (f(XIN)) of the 4509 Group.

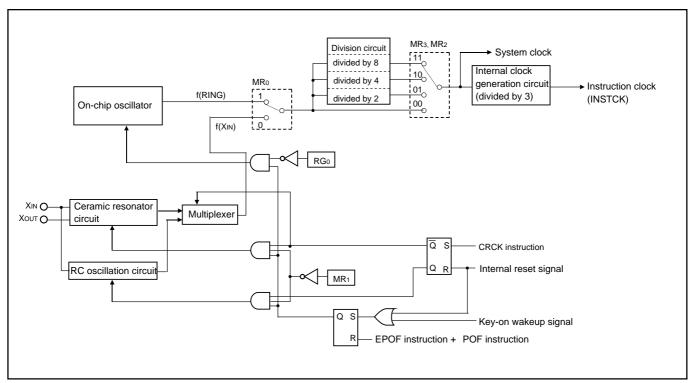


Fig. 49 Clock control circuit structure

# (1) On-chip oscillator operation

After system is released from reset, the MCU starts operation by the clock output from the on-chip oscillator which is the internal oscillator.

The clock frequency of the on-chip oscillator depends on the supply voltage and the operation temperature range.

Be careful that variable frequencies when designing application products.

# (2) Main clock generating circuit (f(XIN))

The ceramic resonator or RC oscillation can be used for the main clock of this product.

After system is released from reset, the ceramic oscillation is active for main clock.

The ceramic oscillation is invalid and the RC oscillation circuit is valid with the CRCK instruction.

Execute the CRCK instruction in the initial setting routine of program (executing it in address 0 in page 0 is recommended).

The execution of the CRCK instruction can be valid only once.

Register MR controls the enable/disable of the oscillation and the selection of the operation source clock.

Also, when the MCU operates only by the on-chip oscillator without using main clock f(XIN), connect XIN pin to Vss and leave XOUT pin open, and do not execute the CRCK instruction (Figure 51).

# (3) Ceramic resonator

When the ceramic resonator is used as the main clock (f(XIN)), connect the ceramic resonator and the external circuit to pins XIN and XOUT at the shortest distance. A feedback resistor is built in between pins XIN and XOUT (Figure 52).

Do not execute the CRCK instruction.

Set "0" to bit 0 of register MR after the oscillation stabilizing wait time is generated by software to select the clock generated by the ceramic oscillation circuit for the source oscillation clock.

# (4) RC oscillation

When the RC oscillation is used as the main clock (f(XIN)), connect the XIN pin to the external circuit of resistor R and the capacitor C at the shortest distance and leave XOUT pin open. Then, execute the CRCK instruction (Figure 53).

The frequency is affected by a capacitor, a resistor and a microcomputer. So, set the constants within the recommended operating condition of the frequency limits.

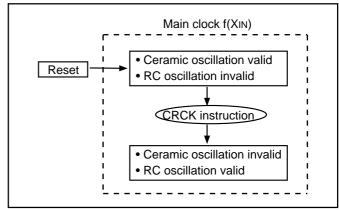


Fig. 50 Switch to ceramic oscillation/RC oscillation

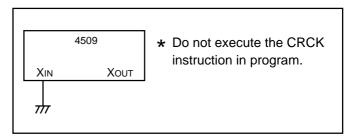


Fig. 51 Handling of XIN and XOUT when main clock is not used

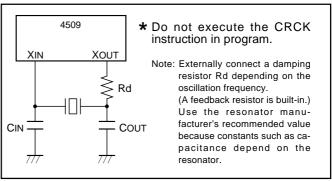


Fig. 52 Ceramic resonator external circuit

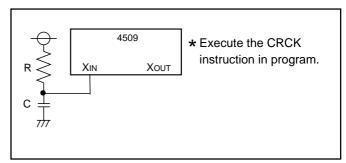


Fig. 53 External RC circuit

# (5) External clock

When the external signal clock is used for the main clock (f(XIN)), connect the XIN pin to the clock source and leave XOUT pin open (Figure 54). Do not execute the CRCK instruction in program. Be careful that the maximum value of the oscillation frequency when using the external clock differs from the value when using the ceramic resonator (refer to the recommended operating condition). Also, note that the RAM back-up mode (POF instruction) cannot be used when using the external clock.

# (6) Clock control register MR

Register MR controls the selection of operation mode and the operation source clock, and enable/stop of main clock. Set the contents of this register through register A with the TMRA instruction. In addition, the TAMR instruction can be used to transfer the contents of register MR to register A.

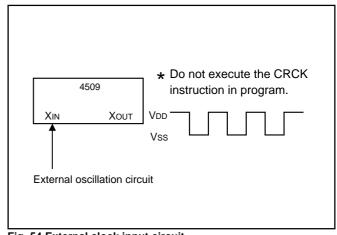


Fig. 54 External clock input circuit

# (7) Clock control register RG

Register RG controls the on-chip oscillator. Set the contents of this register through register A with the TRGA instruction.

Table 23 Clock control register MR

Table 23 Clock Control register wik								
	Clock control register MR		at reset : 11012		at RAM back-up : 11012	R/W TAMR/TMRA		
		MRз	MR2		Operation mode			
MR3	Operation mode selection bits	0	0	Through mode (free	quency not divided)			
		0	1	Frequency divided by 2 mode				
MR2		1	0	Frequency divided by 4 mode				
		1	1	Frequency divided by 8 mode				
MR1	Main clock f(VIN) control bit (Notes 2, 5)	(	)	Main clock (f(XIN))	oscillation enabled			
IVIIX	Main clock f(XIN) control bit (Notes 2, 5)	•	1	Main clock (f(XIN)) oscillation stop				
MR <sub>0</sub> O	Operation source clock collection bit (Notes 2, 5)	(	)	Main clock (f(XIN))				
	Operation source clock selection bit (Notes 3, 5)	,	1	On-chip oscillator clock (f(RING))				

Clock control register RG		at reset : 02		at RAM back-up : 02	W TRGA
RG <sub>0</sub>	On-chip oscillator (f(RING)) control bit	0	On-chip oscillator (	f(RING)) oscillation enabled	
KG0	(Note 4)	1	On-chip oscillator (	f(RING)) oscillation stop	

Notes 1: "R" represents read enabled, and "W" represents write enabled.

- 2: Main clock cannot be stopped when the main clock is selected for the operation source clock.
- 3: The stopped clock cannot be selected for the operation source clock. In order to switch the operation source clock, generate the oscillation stabilizing wait time by software first and set the oscillation of the destination clock to be enabled.
- 4: On-chip oscillator cannot be stopped when the on-chip oscillator is selected for the operation source clock.
- 5: When changing the setting of MR1 and MR0 from "00" to "11", make settings in the sequence "00" → "01" → "11". When changing the setting of MR1 and MR0 from "11" to "0", make settings in the sequence "11" → "01" → "00".

# **QzROM Writing Mode**

In the QzROM writing mode, the user ROM area can be rewritten while the microcomputer is mounted on-board by using a serial programmer which is applicable for this microcomputer.

Table 24 lists the pin description (QzROM writing mode) and Figure 55 shows the pin connections.

Refer to Figure 56 for examples of a connection with a serial programmer.

Contact the manufacturer of your serial programmer for serial programmer. Refer to the user's manual of your serial programmer for details on how to use it.

Table 24 Pin description (QzROM writing mode)

Pin	Name	1/0	Function
VDD	Power source	_	Power supply voltage pin.
Vss	GND	_	• GND pin.
CNVss	VPP input		<ul> <li>QzROM programmable power source pin.</li> <li>VPP input is possible with Vss connected via a resistor of about 5 kΩ.</li> </ul>
P20/AIN0	SDA input/output	I/O	QzROM serial data I/O pin.
P21/AIN1	SCLK input	Input	QzROM serial clock input pin.
D3/AIN5	PGM input	Input	QzROM read/program pulse input pin.
RESET	Reset input	Input	Reset input pin.     Input "L" level signal.
XIN	Clock input	_	• Either connect an oscillation circuit or connect XIN pin to Vss and leave the
Хоит	Clock output	_	Xout pin open.
Do, D1, D2/AIN4, D4, D5, P00/Sin, P01/Sout, P02/ScK, P03, P10, P11/CNTR1, P12/CNTR0, P13/INT, P30/AIN2, P31/AIN3	I/O port	I/O	Input "H" or "L" level signal or leave the pin open.

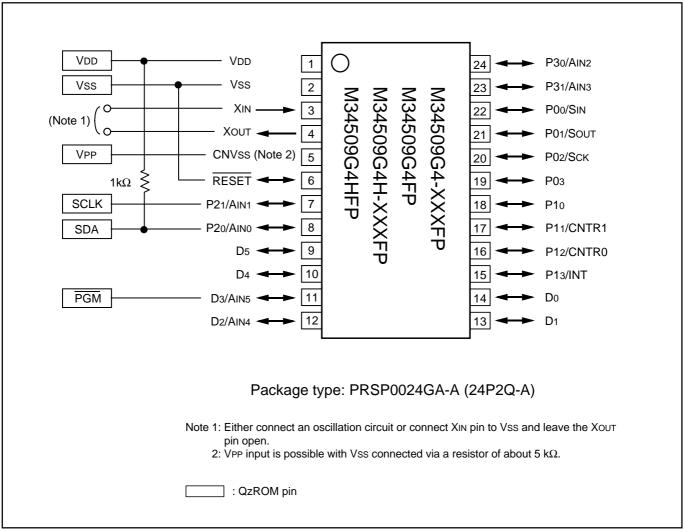


Fig. 55 Pin connection diagram

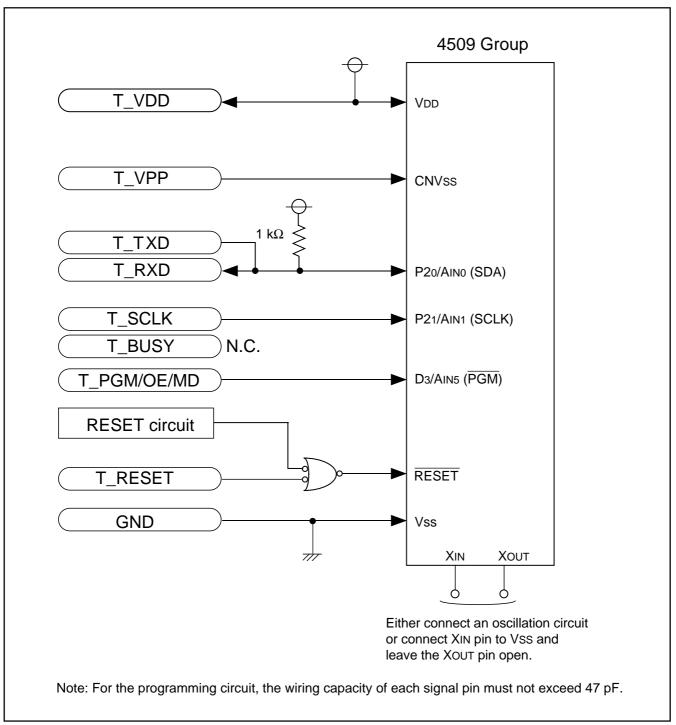


Fig. 56 When using programmer of Suisei Electronics System Co., LTD, connection example

# DATA REQUIRED FOR QZROM WRITING ORDERS

- 1. QzROM Writing Confirmation Form\*
- 2. Mark Specification Form\*
- 3. ROM data.....Mask file
- \* For the QzROM writing confirmation form and the mark specification form, refer to the "Renesas Technology Corp." Homepage (http://www.renesas.com/homepage.jsp).

Note that we cannot deal with special font marking (customer's trademark etc.) in QzROM microcomputer.



## LIST OF PRECAUTIONS

## Noise and latch-up prevention

Connect a capacitor on the following condition to prevent noise and latch-up;

- connect a bypass capacitor (approx. 0.1  $\mu$ F) between pins VDD and VSs at the shortest distance,
- equalize its wiring in width and length, and
- use relatively thick wire.

CNVss pin is also used as VPP pin. Accordingly, when using this pin, connect this pin to Vss through a resistor about 5 k $\Omega$  (connect this resistor to CNVss/VPP pin as close as possible).

## ② Note on Power Source Voltage

When the power source voltage value of a microcomputer is less than the value which is indicated as the recommended operating conditions, the microcomputer does not operate normally and may perform unstable operation.

In a system where the power source voltage drops slowly when the power source voltage drops or the power supply is turned off, reset a microcomputer when the supply voltage is less than the recommended operating conditions and design a system not to cause errors to the system by this unstable operation.

## ③ Register initial values 1

The initial value of the following registers are undefined after system is released from reset. After system is released from reset, set initial values.

- Register Z (2 bits)
- Register D (3 bits)
- Register E (8 bits)

### 4 Register initial values 2

The initial value of the following registers are undefined at RAM back-up. After system is returned from RAM back-up, set initial values.

- Register Z (2 bits)
- Register X (4 bits)
- Register Y (4 bits)
- Register D (3 bits)
- Register E (8 bits)

## ⑤ Program counter

Make sure that the PCH does not specify after the last page of the built-in ROM.

## (Stack registers (SKs) and stack pointer (SP)

Stack registers (SKs) are eight identical registers, so that subroutines can be nested up to 8 levels. However, one of stack registers is used respectively when using an interrupt service routine and when executing a table reference instruction. Accordingly, be careful not to over the stack when performing these operations together.

#### Multifunction

- The input/output of P0o can be used even when SIN is used. Be careful when using inputs of both SIN and P0o since the input threshold value of SIN pin is different from that of port P0o.
- The input of P01 can be used even when SouT is used.
- The input of P02 can be used even when SCK is used. Be careful when using inputs of both SCK and P02 since the input threshold value of SCK pin is different from that of port P02.
- The input of P11 can be used even when CNTR1 (output) is selected.

The input/output of P11 can be used even when CNTR1 (input) is selected. Be careful when using inputs of both CNTR1 and P11 since the input threshold value of CNTR1 pin is different from that of port P11.

- The input of P12 can be used even when CNTR0 (output) is selected.

The input/output of P12 can be used even when CNTR0 (input) is selected. Be careful when using inputs of both CNTR0 and P12 since the input threshold value of CNTR0 pin is different from that of port P12.

- The input/output of P13 can be used even when INT is used. Be careful when using inputs of both INT and P13 since the input threshold value of INT pin is different from that of port P13.
- The input/output of P20, P21, P30, P31, D2, D3 can be used even when AIN0-AIN5 are used.

#### ® Power-on reset (only for H version)

When the built-in power-on reset circuit is used, set the time for the supply voltage to rise from 0 V to the minimum voltage of recommended operating conditions to 100  $\,\mu s$  or less.

If the rising time exceeds 100  $\mu$ s, connect a capacitor between the RESET pin and Vss at the shortest distance, and input "L" level to RESET pin until the value of supply voltage reaches the minimum operating voltage.

#### 9 POF instruction

When the POF instruction is executed continuously after the EPOF instruction, system enters the RAM back-up state.

Note that system cannot enter the RAM back-up state when executing only the POF instruction.

Be sure to disable interrupts by executing the DI instruction before executing the EPOF instruction and the POF instruction continuously.



# 10 P13/INT pin

#### Note [1] on bit 3 of register I1

When the input of the INT pin is controlled with the bit 3 of register I1 in software, be careful about the following notes.

Depending on the input state of the P13/INT pin, the external 0 interrupt request flag (EXF0) may be set when the bit 3 of register I1 is changed. In order to avoid the occurrence of an unexpected interrupt, clear the bit 0 of register V1 to "0" (refer to Figure 57<sup>(1)</sup>) and then, change the bit 3 of register I1.

In addition, execute the SNZ0 instruction to clear the EXF0 flag to "0" after executing at least one instruction (refer to Figure 57<sup>2</sup>).

Also, set the NOP instruction for the case when a skip is per-

Also, set the NOP instruction for the case when a skip is performed with the SNZ0 instruction (refer to Figure 57<sup>3</sup>).

```
ΙΑ
           ; (XXX02)
TV1A
           ; The SNZ0 instruction is valid ..... ①
LA
           : (1XXX2)
TI1A
           ; Control of INT pin input is changed
NOP
           SNZ0
           ; The SNZ0 instruction is executed
           (EXF0 flag cleared)
NOP
           ...... 3
     X: these bits are not used here.
```

Fig. 57 External 0 interrupt program example-1

- ② Note [2] on bit 3 of register I1
  - When the bit 3 of register I1 is cleared to "0", the RAM back-up mode is selected and the input of INT pin is disabled, be careful about the following notes.
- When the INT pin input is disabled (register I13 = "0"), set the keyon wakeup of INT pin to be invalid (register L10 = "0") before system enters to the RAM back-up mode. (refer to Figure 58①).

```
LA 0 ; (XXX02)
TI1A ; INT key-on wakeup disabled ...........①
DI
EPOF
POF2 ; RAM back-up

X: these bits are not used here.
```

Fig. 58 External 0 interrupt program example-2

#### Note [3] on bit 2 of register I1

When the interrupt valid waveform of the P13/INT pin is changed with the bit 2 of register I1 in software, be careful about the following notes.

Depending on the input state of the P13/INT pin, the external 0 interrupt request flag (EXF0) may be set when the bit 2 of register I1 is changed. In order to avoid the occurrence of an unexpected interrupt, clear the bit 0 of register V1 to "0" (refer to Figure 59<sup>①</sup>) and then, change the bit 2 of register I1.

In addition, execute the SNZ0 instruction to clear the EXF0 flag to "0" after executing at least one instruction (refer to Figure 59<sup>2</sup>).

Also, set the NOP instruction for the case when a skip is performed with the SNZ0 instruction (refer to Figure 59<sup>3</sup>).

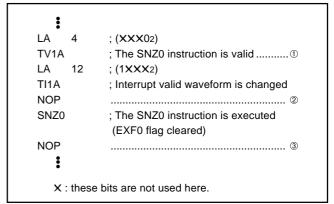


Fig. 59 A/D conversion interrupt program example

#### ① Prescaler

Stop prescaler counting and then execute the TABPS instruction to read its data.

Stop prescaler counting and then execute the TPSAB instruction to write data to prescaler.

## © Timer count source

Stop timer 1 or 2 counting to change its count source.

## ® Reading the count value

Stop timer 1 or 2 counting and then execute the TAB1 or TAB2 instruction to read its data.

## Writing to the timer

Stop timer 1 or 2 counting and then execute the T1AB, T1R1L, T2AB or T2R2L instruction to write data to timer.

#### Writing to reload register

In order to write a data to the reload register R1H while the timer 1 is operating, execute the T1HAB instruction except a timing of the timer 1 underflow.

In order to write a data to the reload register R2H while the timer 2 is operating, execute the T2HAB instruction except a timing of the timer 2 underflow.

## Prescaler, timer 1 and timer 2 count start timing and count time when operation starts

Count starts from the first rising edge of the count source (2) after prescaler and timer operations start (1).

Time to first underflow (3) is shorter (for up to 1 period of the count source) than time among next underflow (4) by the timing to start the timer and count source operations after count starts.

When selecting CNTR input as the count source of timer, timer operates synchronizing with the count edge (falling edge or rising edge) of CNTR input selected by software.

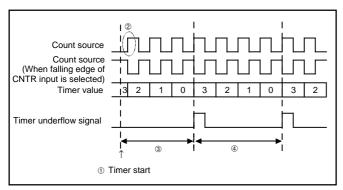


Fig. 60 Timer count start timing and count time when operation starts

# ©PWM signal (PWM1, PWM2)

If the timer 1 count stop timing and the timer 1 underflow timing overlap during output of the PWM1 signal, a hazard may occur in the PWM1 output waveform.

If the timer 2 count stop timing and the timer 2 underflow timing overlap during output of the PWM2 signal, a hazard may occur in the PWM2 output waveform.

## ®Watchdog timer

- The watchdog timer function is valid after system is released from reset. When not using the watchdog timer function, execute the DWDT instruction and the WRST instruction continuously, and clear the WEF flag to "0" to stop the watchdog timer function.
- The contents of WDF1 flag and timer WDT are initialized at the RAM back-up mode.
- When using the watchdog timer and the RAM back-up mode, initialize the WDF1 flag with the WRST instruction just before the microcomputer enters the RAM back-up state.

Also, set the NOP instruction after the WRST instruction, for the case when a skip is performed with the WRST instruction.

# <sup>®</sup>Clock control

When the RC oscillation is used as the main clock f(XIN), execute the CRCK instruction in the initial setting routine of program (executing it in address 0 in page 0 is recommended).

The oscillation circuit by the CRCK instruction can be selected only once. When the CRCK instruction is not executed, the ceramic oscillation is selected for the main clock f(XIN).

Also, when the MCU operates only by the on-chip oscillator without using main clock f(XIN), connect XIN pin to Vss and leave XOUT pin open, and do not execute the CRCK instruction.

In order to switch the operation source clock (f(RING)) or f(XIN)), generate the oscillation stabilizing wait time by software first and set the oscillation of the destination clock to be enabled.

Registers RG and MR are initialized when system returns from RAM back-up mode.

However, the selected contents (CRCK instruction execution state) of main clock (f(XIN)) oscillation circuit is retained.

### On-chip oscillator

The clock frequency of the on-chip oscillator depends on the supply voltage and the operation temperature range.

Be careful that variable frequencies when designing application products. Also, when considering the oscillation stabilize wait time for switching clock, be careful that the variable frequency of the on-chip oscillator clock.

#### ® External clock

When the external clock is used for the main clock (f(XIN)), connect the XIN pin to the clock source and leave XOUT pin open. Do not execute the CRCK instruction in program.

Be careful that the maximum value of the oscillation frequency when using the external clock differs from the value when using the ceramic resonator (refer to the recommended operating condition)

Also, note that the RAM back-up mode (POF instruction) cannot be used when using the external clock.



## 2 Notes for the use of A/D conversion 1

TALA instruction

When the TALA instruction is executed, the low-order 2 bits of register AD is transferred to the high-order 2 bits of register A, simultaneously, the low-order 2 bits of register A is "0."

- Do not change the operating mode (both A/D conversion mode and comparator mode) of A/D converter with the bit 3 of register Q1 while the A/D converter is operating.
- Clear the bit 2 of register V2 to "0" to change the operating mode from the comparator mode to A/D conversion mode.
- The A/D conversion completion flag (ADF) may be set when the
  operating mode of the A/D converter is changed from the comparator mode to the A/D conversion mode. Accordingly, set a value to
  the bit 3 of register Q1, and execute the SNZAD instruction to clear
  the ADF flag.

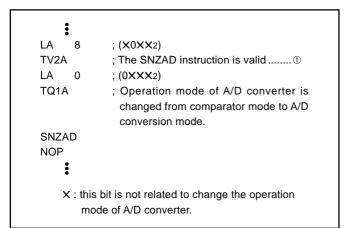


Fig. 61 External 0 interrupt program example-3

# Notes for the use of A/D conversion 2

Each analog input pin is equipped with a capacitor which is used to compare the analog voltage. Accordingly, when the analog voltage is input from the circuit with high-impedance and, charge/discharge noise is generated and the sufficient A/D accuracy may not be obtained. Therefore, reduce the impedance or, connect a capacitor (0.01  $\mu$ F to 1  $\mu$ F) to analog input pins (Figure 60).

When the overvoltage applied to the A/D conversion circuit may occur, connect an external circuit in order to keep the voltage within the rated range as shown the Figure 61. In addition, test the application products sufficiently.

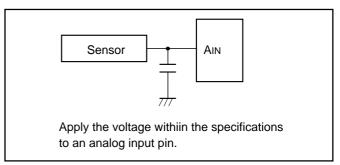


Fig. 62 Analog input external circuit example-1

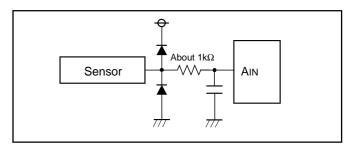


Fig. 63 Analog input external circuit example-2

## <sup>29</sup>QzROM

- (1) Be careful not to apply overvoltage to MCU. The contents of QzROM may be overwritten because of overvoltage. Take care especially at turning on the power.
- (2) As for the product shipped in blank, Renesas does not perform the writing test to user ROM area after the assembly process though the QzROM writing test is performed enough before the assembly process. Therefore, a writing error of approx.0.1 % may occur. Moreover, please note the contact of cables and foreign bodies on a socket, etc. because a writing environment may cause some writing errors.

# Notes On ROM Code Protect (QzROM product shipped after writing)

As for the QzROM product shipped after writing, the ROM code protect is specified according to the ROM option setup data in the mask file which is submitted at ordering.

The ROM option setup data in the mask file is "0016" for protect enabled or "FF16" for protect disabled.

Note that the mask file which has nothing at the ROM option data or has the data other than "0016" and "FF16" can not be accepted.



## **NOTES ON NOISE**

Countermeasures against noise are described below.

The following countermeasures are effective against noise in theory, however, it is necessary not only to take measures as follows but to evaluate before actual use.

## 1. Shortest wiring length

## (1) Wiring for RESET pin

Make the length of wiring which is connected to the RESET pin as short as possible. Especially, connect a capacitor across the RESET pin and the Vss pin with the shortest possible wiring.

#### <Reason>

In order to reset a microcomputer correctly, 1 machine cycle or more of the width of a pulse input into the RESET pin is required.

If noise having a shorter pulse width than this is input to the RESET input pin, the reset is released before the internal state of the microcomputer is completely initialized.

This may cause a program runaway.

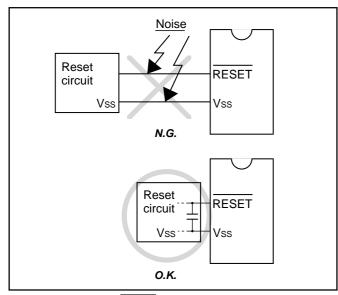


Fig. 64 Wiring for the RESET pin

#### (2) Wiring for clock input/output pins

- Make the length of wiring which is connected to clock I/O pins as short as possible.
- Make the length of wiring across the grounding lead of a capacitor which is connected to an oscillator and the Vss pin of a microcomputer as short as possible.
- Separate the Vss pattern only for oscillation from other Vss patterns.

#### <Reason>

If noise enters clock I/O pins, clock waveforms may be deformed. This may cause a program failure or program runaway. Also, if a potential difference is caused by the noise between the Vss level of a microcomputer and the Vss level of an oscillator, the correct clock will not be input in the microcomputer.

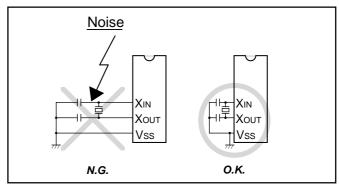


Fig. 65 Wiring for clock I/O pins

## (3) Wiring to CNVss pin

Connect CNVss pin to a GND pattern at the shortest distance.

The GND pattern is required to be as close as possible to the GND supplied to Vss.

In order to improve the noise reduction, to connect a 5  $k\Omega$  resistor serially to the CNVss pin - GND line may be valid.

As well as the above-mentioned, in this case, connect to a GND pattern at the shortest distance. The GND pattern is required to be as close as possible to the GND supplied to Vss.

## <Reason>

The CNVss pin of the QzROM is the power source input pin for the built-in QzROM. When programming in the built-in QzROM, the impedance of the CNVss pin is low to allow the electric current for writing flow into the QzROM. Because of this, noise can enter easily. If noise enters the CNVss pin, abnormal instruction codes or data are read from the built-in QzROM, which may cause a program runaway.

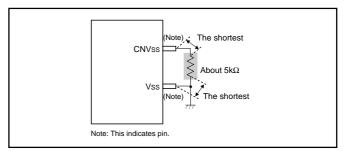


Fig. 66 Wiring for the CNVss pin of the QzPROM

# 2. Connection of bypass capacitor across $\ensuremath{\mathsf{VSS}}$ line and $\ensuremath{\mathsf{VDD}}$ line

Connect an approximately 0.1  $\mu F$  bypass capacitor across the Vss line and the VDD line as follows:

- Connect a bypass capacitor across the Vss pin and the VDD pin at equal length.
- Connect a bypass capacitor across the Vss pin and the VDD pin with the shortest possible wiring.
- Use lines with a larger diameter than other signal lines for Vss line and VDD line.
- $\bullet$  Connect the power source wiring via a bypass capacitor to the Vss pin and the VDD pin.

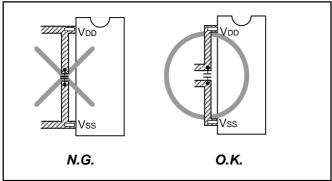


Fig. 67 Bypass capacitor across the Vss line and the VDD line

# 3. Wiring to analog input pins

- Connect an approximately 100  $\Omega$  to 1 k $\Omega$  resistor to an analog signal line which is connected to an analog input pin in series. Besides, connect the resistor to the microcomputer as close as possible.
- Connect an approximately 1000 pF capacitor across the Vss pin and the analog input pin. Besides, connect the capacitor to the Vss pin as close as possible. Also, connect the capacitor across the analog input pin and the Vss pin at equal length.

### <Reason>

Signals which is input in an analog input pin (such as an A/D converter/comparator input pin) are usually output signals from sensor. The sensor which detects a change of event is installed far from the printed circuit board with a microcomputer, the wiring to an analog input pin is longer necessarily. This long wiring functions as an antenna which feeds noise into the microcomputer, which causes noise to an analog input pin.

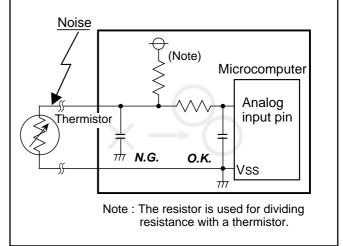


Fig. 68 Analog signal line and a resistor and a capacitor

#### 4. Oscillator concerns

Take care to prevent an oscillator that generates clocks for a microcomputer operation from being affected by other signals.

(1) Keeping oscillator away from large current signal lines Install a microcomputer (and especially an oscillator) as far as possible from signal lines where a current larger than the tolerance of current value flows.

#### <Reason>

In the system using a microcomputer, there are signal lines for controlling motors, LEDs, and thermal heads or others. When a large current flows through those signal lines, strong noise occurs because of mutual inductance.

(2) Installing oscillator away from signal lines where potential levels change frequently

Install an oscillator and a connecting pattern of an oscillator away from signal lines where potential levels change frequently. Also, do not cross such signal lines over the clock lines or the signal lines which are sensitive to noise.

#### <Reason>

Signal lines where potential levels change frequently (such as the CNTR pin signal line) may affect other lines at signal rising edge or falling edge. If such lines cross over a clock line, clock waveforms may be deformed, which causes a microcomputer failure or a program runaway.

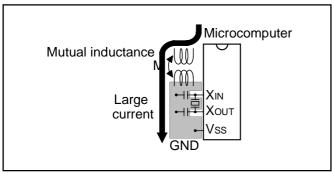


Fig. 69 Wiring for a large current signal line

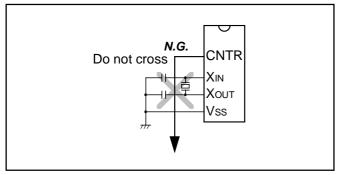


Fig. 70 Wiring to a signal line where potential levels change frequently

#### (3) Oscillator protection using Vss pattern

As for a two-sided printed circuit board, print a Vss pattern on the underside (soldering side) of the position (on the component side) where an oscillator is mounted.

Connect the Vss pattern to the microcomputer Vss pin with the shortest possible wiring. Besides, separate this Vss pattern from other Vss patterns.

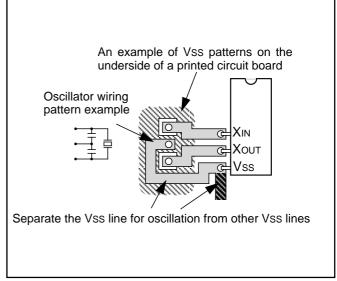


Fig. 71 Vss pattern on the underside of an oscillator

## 5. Setup for I/O ports

Setup I/O ports using hardware and software as follows:

### <Hardware>

• Connect a resistor of 100  $\Omega$  or more to an I/O port in series.

#### <Software>

- As for an input port, read data several times by a program for checking whether input levels are equal or not.
- As for an output port or an I/O port, since the output data may reverse because of noise, rewrite data to its port latch at fixed periods.
- Rewrite data to pull-up control registers at fixed periods.

## 6. Providing of watchdog timer function by software

If a microcomputer runs away because of noise or others, it can be detected by a software watchdog timer and the microcomputer can be reset to normal operation. This is equal to or more effective than program runaway detection by a hardware watchdog timer. The following shows an example of a watchdog timer provided by software. In the following example, to reset a microcomputer to normal operation, the main routine detects errors of the interrupt processing routine and the interrupt processing routine detects errors of the main routine.

This example assumes that interrupt processing is repeated multiple times in a single main routine processing.

#### <The main routine>

 Assigns a single word of RAM to a software watchdog timer (SWDT) and writes the initial value N in the SWDT once at each execution of the main routine. The initial value N should satisfy the following condition:

 $N+1 \ge (Counts \ of \ interrupt \ processing \ executed \ in each \ main \ routine)$ 

As the main routine execution cycle may change because of an interrupt processing or others, the initial value N should have a margin.

- Watches the operation of the interrupt processing routine by comparing the SWDT contents with counts of interrupt processing after the initial value N has been set.
- Detects that the interrupt processing routine has failed and determines to branch to the program initialization routine for recovery processing in the following case:

If the SWDT contents do not change after interrupt processing.

#### <The interrupt processing routine>

- Decrements the SWDT contents by 1 at each interrupt processing.
- Determines that the main routine operates normally when the SWDT contents are reset to the initial value N at almost fixed cycles (at the fixed interrupt processing count).
- Detects that the main routine has failed and determines to branch to the program initialization routine for recovery processing in the following case:

If the SWDT contents are not initialized to the initial value N but continued to decrement and if they reach 0 or less.

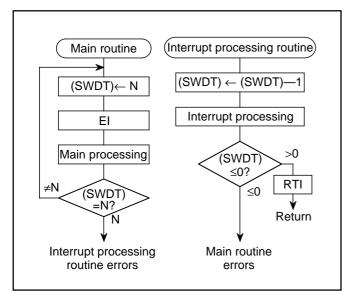


Fig. 72 Watchdog timer by software

# **CONTROL REGISTERS**

	Interrupt control register V1		reset : 00002	at RAM back-up : 00002	R/W TAV1/TV1A
\/12	Timor 2 interrupt enable bit	0	Interrupt disabled (	(SNZT2 instruction is valid)	
V 13	V13 Timer 2 interrupt enable bit		Interrupt enabled (	SNZT2 instruction is invalid)	
V12	V/4c Timer 1 interrupt enable hit	0	Interrupt disabled (SNZT1 instruction is valid)		
V 12	Timer 1 interrupt enable bit	1	Interrupt enabled (SNZT1 instruction is invalid)		
V11	Not used	0	This bit has no function, but read/write is enabled.		
V 11	Not used	1			
V10	V/4 s	0	Interrupt disabled (	(SNZ0 instruction is valid)	
V 10	External 0 interrupt enable bit	1	Interrupt enabled (	SNZ0 instruction is invalid)	

Interrupt control register V2		at reset : 00002		at RAM back-up : 00002	R/W TAV2/TV2A
1/20	Serial interface interrupt enable bit	0	Interrupt disabled (	(SNZSI instruction is valid)	
V23	Genar interface interrupt enable bit	1	Interrupt enabled (SNZSI instruction is invalid)		
V22	V22 A/D interrupt enable bit	0	Interrupt disabled (SNZAD instruction is valid)		
V Z 2	A D litterrupt enable bit	1	Interrupt enabled (SNZAD instruction is invalid)		
V/04	Not used	0	This bit has no function, but read/write is enabled.		
V21	Not used	1			
\/O <sub>0</sub>	V2n Not used		This bit has no function, but read/write is enabled.		
V20	Not used	1	- This bit has no function, but read/white is enabled.		

	Interrupt control register I1		reset : 00002	at RAM back-up : state retained	R/W TAI1/TI1A	
l13	INT pin input control bit (Note 2)	0	INT pin input disab	pled		
113	in i pin input control bit (note 2)	1	INT pin input enab	led		
l12	Interrupt valid waveform for INT pin/	0	Falling waveform ( instruction)/"L" leve	"L" level of INT pin is recognized wi	th the SNZI0	
112	return level selection bit (Note 2)	1	1 ,	Rising waveform ("H" level of INT pin is recognized with the SNZI0 instruction)/"H" level		
14.4	INIT his adag datastics circuit control hit	0	One-sided edge detected			
111	I11 INT pin edge detection circuit control bit		Both edges detect	Both edges detected		
110	INT pin	0	Disabled			
<b>I1</b> 0	timer 1 control enable bit	1	Enabled			

Clock control register MR		at reset : 11012			at RAM back-up : 11012	R/W TAMR/TMRA	
	- Operation mode selection bits	MRз	MR2	Operation mode			
MR3		0	0	Through mode (free	Through mode (frequency not divided)		
		0	1	Frequency divided by 2 mode			
MR <sub>2</sub>		1	0	Frequency divided by 4 mode			
1,111,72		1	1	Frequency divided I	by 8 mode		
MR1	Main clock f(XIN) control bit (Note 3)	0		Main clock (f(XIN))	oscillation enabled		
IVIIX	Tham stock (Vary control bit (Note by	1		Main clock (f(XIN)) oscillation stop			
MR <sub>0</sub>	Operation source clock selection bit (Note 4)	0		Main clock (f(XIN))			
		1		On-chip oscillator clock (f(RING))			

	Clock control register RG		at reset : 02	at RAM back-up : 02	W TRGA
RG0	On-chip oscillator (f(RING)) control bit (Note 5)	0	On-chip oscillator (	f(RING)) oscillation enabled	
KG0		1	On-chip oscillator (f(RING)) oscillation stop		

Notes 1: "R" represents read enabled, and "W" represents write enabled.

- 2: When the contents of I12 and I13 are changed, the external interrupt request flag EXF0 may be set.
- ${\bf 3:}\ Main\ clock\ cannot\ be\ stopped\ when\ the\ main\ clock\ is\ selected\ for\ the\ operation\ source\ clock.$
- 4: The stopped clock cannot be selected for the operation source clock. In order to switch the operation source clock, generate the oscillation stabilizing wait time by software first and set the oscillation of the destination clock to be enabled.
- 5: On-chip oscillator cannot be stopped when the on-chip oscillator is selected for the operation source clock.



	Timer control register PA		at reset : 02	at RAM back-up : 02	W TPAA
PA <sub>0</sub>	Prescaler control bit	0	Stop (state initialize	ed)	
r'A0		1	Operating		

Timer control register W1		at reset : 00002		reset : 00002	at RAM back-up : 00002	R/W TAW1/TW1A
W13	W13 PWM1 function control bit		0 PWM1 function inv		alid	
VV13	F WWIT TUTICION CONTROL DIE	1		PWM1 function valid		
W12	Timer 1 control bit	0		Stop (state retained)		
VV 12		1	1 Operating			
	Timer 1 count source selection bits	W11	W10	Count source		
W11		0	0	PWM2 signal		
		0	1	Prescaler output (ORCLK)		
W10		1	0	CNTR1 input		
		1	1	On-chip oscillator clock (f(RING))		

Timer control register W2		at reset : 00002		reset : 00002	at RAM back-up : 00002	R/W TAW2/TW2A
W23 PWM2 function control bit		(	0 PWM2 function inv		/alid	•
VV23	Pyvimz function control bit	1		PWM2 function valid		
W22	Timer 2 control bit	0		Stop (state retained)		
V V Z Z		1 Operating				
	- Timer 2 count source selection bits	W21	W20	Count source		
W21		0	0	Timer 1 underflow signal (T1UDF)		
		0	1	Prescaler output (ORCLK)		
W20		1	0	CNTR0 input		
		1	1	System clock (STCK)		

Timer control register W5		at reset : 00002		at RAM back-up : state retained	R/W TAW5/TW5A
W53 P12/CNTR0 pin function selection bit		0	P12 (I/O) / CNTR0 (input)		
*****	P12/CN1R0 pin function selection bit	1	P12 (input) /CNTR0 (I/O)		
W52	WE2 Timer 1 count auto-stop circuit		Count auto-stop circuit not selected		
VV32	selection bit (Note 2)	1	Count auto-stop ci	rcuit selected	
W51	Timer 1 count start synchronous circuit		Count start synchro	onous circuit not selected	
VV31	selection bit (Note 3)	1	Count start synchro		
W50	CNTR0 pin input count edge selection bit	0	Falling edge		
VV 30		1	Rising edge		

	Timer control register W6		reset : 00002	at RAM back-up : state retained	R/W TAW6/TW6A	
W63	W62 P44/CNTP4 nin function colortion hit		P11 (I/O) / CNTR1	(input)		
*****	P11/CNTR1 pin function selection bit	1	P11 (input) /CNTR	P11 (input) /CNTR1 (I/O)		
W62	W62 CNTR 1 pin output auto-control circuit		Output auto-control circuit not selected			
VV02	selection bit	1	Output auto-control circuit selected			
W61	WG4 Timer 2		INT pin input period count circuit not selected			
7701	INT pin input period count circuit selection bit	1	INT pin input period count circuit selected			
W60	CNTR1 pin input count edge selection bit	0	Falling edge			
1 ******		1	Rising edge			

Notes 1: "R" represents read enabled, and "W" represents write enabled.

<sup>2:</sup> This function is valid only when the INT pin/timer 1 control is enabled (I10="1") and the timer 1 count start synchronous circuit is selected (W51="1").

3: This function is valid only when the INT pin/timer 1 control is enabled (I10="1").

	A/D control register Q1		at reset :		: 00002	at RAM back-up : state retained	R/W TAQ1/TQ1A
Q13	A/D operation mode selection bit	(	)	A/D	conversion m	ode	
Q13	A/D operation mode selection bit	1		Cor	nparator mode		
		Q12	Q11	Q10		Selected pins	
Q12		0	0	0	AIN0		
		0	0	1	AIN1		
		0	1	0	AIN2		
Q11	Analog input pin selection bits	0	1	1	AIN3		
		1	0	0	AIN4		
		1	0	1	AIN5		
Q10		1	1	0	Not available		
		1	1	1	Not available		

	Serial interface control register J1		at reset : 00002		at RAM back-up : state retained	R/W TAJ1/TJ1A
		<b>J1</b> 3	J12		Synchronous clock	
J13		0	0	Instruction clock (II	NSTCK) divided by 8	
	Serial interface synchronous clock	0	1	Instruction clock (II	NSTCK) divided by 4	
J12	Selection bits	1	0	Instruction clock (II	Instruction clock (INSTCK) divided by 2	
		1	1	External clock (Sck input)		
		J11	<b>J1</b> 0		Port function	
J11		0	0	P00, P01, P02 sele	cted/SIN, SOUT, SCK not selected	
	Serial interface port function selection bits	0	1	P00, Sout, Sck se	ected/SIN, P01, P02 not selected	
<b>J1</b> 0	·	1	0	SIN, P01, SCK selec	cted/P00, Sout, P02 not selected	
		1	1	SIN, SOUT, SCK selected/P00, P01, P02 not selected		

Notes 1: "R" represents read enabled, and "W" represents write enabled.

	Key-on wakeup control register K0		reset : 00002	at RAM back-up : state retained	R/W TAK0/TK0A
K03	Port P03 key-on wakeup	0	Key-on wakeup no	t used	
K03	control bit	1	Key-on wakeup us	ed	
K02	Port P02 key-on wakeup	0 Key-on wakeup not		ot used	
K02	control bit	1	Key-on wakeup us	ed	
K01	Port P01 key-on wakeup	0	Key-on wakeup no	t used	
KU1	control bit	1	Key-on wakeup us	ed	
K00	Port P00 key-on wakeup	0 Key-on wakeup no		t used	
K00	control bit	1	Key-on wakeup us	ed	

	Key-on wakeup control register K1		reset: 00002	at RAM back-up : state retained	R/W TAK1/TK1A
K13	Port P13 key-on wakeup	0	Key-on wakeup no	ot used	
K13	control bit	1	Key-on wakeup us	sed	
K12	Port P12 key-on wakeup	0	Key-on wakeup no	ot used	
K12	control bit	1	Key-on wakeup us	used	
1/4 /	Port P11 key-on wakeup	0	Key-on wakeup no	not used	
K11	control bit	1 Key-on wakeup used		sed	
K10	Port P10 key-on wakeup	0 Key-on wakeup no		ot used	
K 10	control bit	1	Key-on wakeup us	sed	

	Key-on wakeup control register K2		reset : 00002	at RAM back-up : state retained	R/W TAK2/TK2A
K23	Port D <sub>3</sub> key-on wakeup	0	Key-on wakeup no	ot used	
N23	control bit	1	Key-on wakeup us	sed	
K22	Port D2 key-on wakeup	0	Key-on wakeup no	not used	
N22	control bit	1	Key-on wakeup us	used	
K21	Port P21 key-on wakeup	0	Key-on wakeup no	not used	
N21	control bit	1	Key-on wakeup us	sed	
K20	Port P2o key-on wakeup	0 Key-on wakeup no		ot used	
N20	control bit	1	Key-on wakeup us	sed	

	Key-on wakeup control register L1		reset : 00002	at RAM back-up : state retained	R/W TAL1/TL1A
1.10	Ports P10-P13 return condition selection	0	Return by level		
L13	bit	1	Return by edge		
1.10	Ports P10-P13 valid waveform/	0	Falling waveform/"L	L" level	
L12	level selection bit	1	Rising waveform/"H	⊣" level	
1.4.	INT pin	0	Return by level		
L11	return condition selection bit	1	Return by edge		
1.10	INT pin	0 Key-on wakeup not used		used	
L10	key-on wakeup control bit	1	Key-on wakeup use	ed	

Notes 1: "R" represents read enabled, and "W" represents write enabled.

Pull-up control register PU0		at reset : 00002		at RAM back-up : state retained	R/W TAPU0/TPU0A
DLIO	Port P03 pull-up transistor	0	Pull-up transistor (	OFF	
PU03	control bit	1	Pull-up transistor (	ON	
DI IO-	Port P02 pull-up transistor	0 Pull-up transistor OFF			
PU02	control bit	1	Pull-up transistor (	ON	
DUIG	Port P01 pull-up transistor	0	Pull-up transistor (	OFF	
PU01	control bit	1 Pull-up transis		NC	
DUIOs	Port P00 pull-up transistor	0 Pull-up transistor OFF		OFF	
PU00	control bit	1	Pull-up transistor (	ON	

			reset : 00002	at RAM back-up : state retained	R/W TAPU1/TPU1A
PU13	Port P13 pull-up transistor	0	Pull-up transistor (	OFF	
PU13	control bit	1	Pull-up transistor (	ON	
PU12	Port P12 pull-up transistor	0 Pull-up transistor C		OFF	
PU12	control bit	1	Pull-up transistor (	r ON	
DI IA	Port P11 pull-up transistor	0	Pull-up transistor (	OFF	
PU11	control bit	1 Pull-up transistor ON			
DUIA	Port P10 pull-up transistor	0 Pull-up transistor 0		OFF	
PU10	control bit	1	Pull-up transistor (	ON	

Pull-up control register PU2		at	reset : 00002	at RAM back-up : state retained	R/W TAPU2/TPU2A
PU23	Port D <sub>3</sub> pull-up transistor	0	Pull-up transistor	OFF	
PU23	control bit	1	Pull-up transistor	ON	
DUIG	Port D2 pull-up transistor	0 Pull-up transistor OFF			
PU22	control bit	1	Pull-up transistor	ON	
DUIG	Port P21 pull-up transistor	0	Pull-up transistor	OFF	
PU21	control bit	1	Pull-up transistor	ON	
DUIGo	Port P20 pull-up transistor	0 Pull-up transistor 0		OFF	
PU20	control bit	1	Pull-up transistor	ON	

Notes 1: "R" represents read enabled, and "W" represents write enabled.

Port output structure control register FR0		at	reset : 00002	at RAM back-up : state retained	W TFR0A	
FR03	Part DOs cutaut atructure calcation hit	0	N-channel open-d	rain output		
FR03	Port P03 output structure selection bit	1	CMOS output			
ED0s	FD0	0	N-channel open-drain output			
FR02	Port P02 output structure selection bit	1	CMOS output			
FR01	Don't DO. contact atmost are called in a last	0	N-channel open-d	rain output		
FRU1	Port P01 output structure selection bit	1	CMOS output			
ED0s	FD0	0	N-channel open-drain output			
FR00	FR00 Port P00 output structure selection bit		CMOS output			

Por	Port output structure control register FR1 at		reset: 00002	at RAM back-up : state retained	W TFR1A	
ED4a	Deut D4s systems atmost use a leasting hit	0	N-channel open-d	rain output		
FR13	Port P13 output structure selection bit	1	CMOS output			
ED4-		0	N-channel open-drain output			
FR12	Port P12 output structure selection bit	1	CMOS output			
ED4.	Deat D4 and advantage and advantage bit	0	N-channel open-d	rain output		
FR11	Port P11 output structure selection bit	1	CMOS output			
ED4.		0	N-channel open-d	rain output		
FR10 Port P10 output structure selection bit	Port P10 output structure selection bit	1	CMOS output			

Port output structure control register FR2		at	reset : 00002	at RAM back-up : state retained	W TFR2A	
FR23	Not used	0				
FR23	Not used	1	I his bit has no tun	ction, but read/write is enabled.		
ED0s	EDO. N	0				
FR22	Not used	1	This bit has no function, but read/write is enabled.			
FR21	Bart BO	0	N-channel open-drain output			
FR21	Port P21 output structure selection bit	1	CMOS output			
ED0s	FD2	0	N-channel open-drain output			
FR20 Port P20 output structure selection bit		1	CMOS output			

Por	t output structure control register FR3	at reset : 00002		at RAM back-up : state retained	W TFR3A			
ED20	Dant Do autout atmost up a alastica hit	0	N-channel open-d	rain output				
FR33	Port D3 output structure selection bit	1	CMOS output					
FR32	Part Do cutout atructure calcution hit	0	N-channel open-drain output					
FR32	Port D2 output structure selection bit	1	CMOS output					
ED2.	Dant Dr. autout atmost up a alastica hit	0	N-channel open-d	rain output				
FR31	Port D1 output structure selection bit	1	CMOS output					
FR30	Dant Do autout atmost us salestics hit	0	N-channel open-drain output					
FR30	Port Do output structure selection bit	1	1 CMOS output					

Po	Port output structure control register C1		reset: 00002	at power down : state retained	W TC1A			
040	Dant Da autout atmost una calcation hit	0	N-channel open-d	rain output				
C13	Port D5 output structure selection bit	1	CMOS output					
040	Dant D. autout atmost an allegies hit	0	0 N-channel open-drain output					
C12	Port D4 output structure selection bit	1	CMOS output					
04.	Dant DO, autout atmost up aplastica bit	0	N-channel open-d	rain output				
C11	Port P31 output structure selection bit	1	CMOS output					
C10	Part P20 cutout atrusture calcution hit	0	N-channel open-drain output					
C10	C10 Port P3o output structure selection bit  1 CMOS output							

Notes 1: "R" represents read enabled, and "W" represents write enabled.



#### **INSTRUCTIONS**

Each instruction is described as follows;

- (1) Index list of instruction function
- (2) Machine instructions (index by alphabet)
- (3) Machine instructions (index by function)
- (4) Instruction code table

#### **SYMBOL**

The symbols shown below are used in the following list of instruction function and the machine instructions.

Symbol	Contents	Symbol	Contents
Α	Register A (4 bits)	RPS	Prescaler reload register (8 bits)
В	Register B (4 bits)	R1L	Timer 1 reload register (8 bits)
DR	Register D (3 bits)	R1H	Timer 1 reload register (8 bits)
E	Register E (8 bits)	R2L	Timer 2 reload register (8 bits)
Q1	A/D control register Q1 (4 bits)	R2H	Timer 2 reload register (8 bits)
V1	Interrupt control register V1 (4 bits)	PS	Prescaler
V2	Interrupt control register V2 (4 bits)	T1	Timer 1
l1	Interrupt control register I1 (4 bits)	T2	Timer 2
W1	Timer control register W1 (4 bits)	T1F	Timer 1 interrupt request flag
W2	Timer control register W2 (4 bits)	T2F	Timer 2 interrupt request flag
W5	Timer control register W5 (4 bits)	WDF1	Watchdog timer flag
W6	Timer control register W6 (4 bits)	WEF	Watchdog timer enable flag
FR0	Port output structure control register FR0 (4 bits)	INTE	Interrupt enable flag
FR1	Port output structure control register FR1 (4 bits)	EXF0	External 0 interrupt request flag
FR2	Port output structure control register FR2 (4 bits)	Р	Power down flag
FR3	Port output structure control register FR3 (4 bits)	ADF	A/D conversion completion flag
C1	Port output structure control register C1 (4 bits)	SIOF	Serial interface transmit/receive completion flag
J1	Serial interface control register J1 (4 bits)		
MR	Clock control register MR (4 bits)	D	Port D (6 bits)
K0	Key-on wakeup control register K0 (4 bits)	P0	Port P0 (4 bits)
K1	Key-on wakeup control register K1 (4 bits)	P1	Port P1 (4 bits)
K2	Key-on wakeup control register K2 (4 bits)	P2	Port P2 (2 bits)
L1	Key-on wakeup control register L1 (4 bits)	P3	Port P3 (2 bits)
PU0	Pull-up control register PU0 (4 bits)		
PU1	Pull-up control register PU1 (4 bits)	x	Hexadecimal variable
PU2	Pull-up control register PU2 (4 bits)	у	Hexadecimal variable
X	Register X (4 bits)	z	Hexadecimal variable
Υ	Register Y (4 bits)	р	Hexadecimal variable
Z	Register Z (2 bits)	n	Hexadecimal constant
DP	Data pointer (10 bits)	i	Hexadecimal constant
	(It consists of registers X, Y, and Z)	j	Hexadecimal constant
PC	Program counter (14 bits)	A3A2A1A0	Binary notation of hexadecimal variable A
РСн	High-order 7 bits of program counter		(same for others)
PCL	Low-order 7 bits of program counter		
SK	Stack register (14 bits X 8)	←	Direction of data movement
SP	Stack pointer (3 bits)	$\leftrightarrow$	Data exchange between a register and memory
CY	Carry flag	?	Decision of state shown before "?"
		( )	Contents of registers and memories
		-	Negate, Flag unchanged after executing instruction
		M(DP)	RAM address pointed by the data pointer
		а	Label indicating address as a
		p, a	Label indicating address as a
			in page p6 p5 p4 p3 p2 p1 p0
		С	Hex. C + Hex. number x (also same for others)
		+	
		х	

Note: The 4509 Group just invalidates the next instruction when a skip is performed. The contents of program counter is not increased by 2. Accordingly, the number of cycles does not change even if skip is not performed. However, the cycle count becomes "1" if the TABP p, RT, or RTS instruction is skipped.



#### INDEX LIST OF INSTRUCTION FUNCTION

Group- ing	Mnemonic	Function	Group- ing	Mnemonic	Function
	TAB	(A) ← (B)		XAMI j	$(A) \leftarrow \rightarrow (M(DP))$ $(X) \leftarrow (X)EXOR(j)$
	ТВА	(B) ← (A)	RAM to register transfer		j = 0  to  15 (Y) $\leftarrow$ (Y) + 1
	TAY	$(A) \leftarrow (Y)$	o regis	TMA j	$(M(DP)) \leftarrow (A)$
	TYA	$(Y) \leftarrow (A)$	RAM tc		$(X) \leftarrow (X)EXOR(j)$ j = 0 to 15
er	TEAB	$(E7-E4) \leftarrow (B)$ $(E3-E0) \leftarrow (A)$		LA n	(A) ← n
rransf	TABE	(B) ← (E7–E4)			n = 0 to 15
Register to register transfer		(A) ← (E3–E0)		ТАВР р	(SP) ← (SP) + 1 (SK(SP)) ← (PC)
ster to	TDA	$(DR2-DR0) \leftarrow (A2-A0)$			(PCH) ← p (Note) (PCL) ← $(DR2-DR0, A3-A0)$
Regis	TAD	$ (A2-A0) \leftarrow (DR2-DR0) $ $ (A3) \leftarrow 0 $			(UPTF) = 1, $(DR1, DR0) \leftarrow (ROM(PC))9, 8$
	TAZ	$(A_1, A_0) \leftarrow (Z_1, Z_0)$ $(A_3, A_2) \leftarrow 0$			$(DR2) \leftarrow 0$ $(B) \leftarrow (ROM(PC))7-4$ $(A) \leftarrow (ROM(PC))3-0$
	TAX	$(A) \leftarrow (X)$			$(PC) \leftarrow (RCM(1 C))^3 C$ $(PC) \leftarrow (SK(SP))$ $(SP) \leftarrow (SP) - 1$
	TASP	(A2–A0) ← (SP2–SP0)		AM	$(A) \leftarrow (A) + (M(DP))$
	LXY x, y	$(A3) \leftarrow 0$ $(X) \leftarrow x \ x = 0 \text{ to } 15$	ration	AMC	$(A) \leftarrow (A) + (M(DP)) + (CY)$
es	LX 1 X, y	$(X) \leftarrow X = 0 \text{ to } 13$ $(Y) \leftarrow y \text{ y} = 0 \text{ to } 15$	Arithmetic operation	A n	$(CY) \leftarrow Carry$ $(A) \leftarrow (A) + n$
RAM addresses	LZ z	$(Z) \leftarrow z z = 0 \text{ to } 3$	Arithme		n = 0 to 15
RAM a	INY	$(Y) \leftarrow (Y) + 1$		AND	$(A) \leftarrow (A) \text{ AND } (M(DP))$
	DEY	(Y) ← (Y) − 1		OR	$(A) \leftarrow (A) OR (M(DP))$
	TAM j	$ \begin{array}{l} (A) \leftarrow (M(DP)) \\ (X) \leftarrow (X)EXOR(j) \end{array} $		sc	(CY) ← 1
nsfer		j = 0 to 15		RC	(CY) ← 0
ster tra	XAM j	$(A) \leftarrow \rightarrow (M(DP))$ $(X) \leftarrow (X)EXOR(j)$		SZC	(CY) = 0?
RAM to register transfer		j = 0 to 15		СМА	$(A) \leftarrow (\overline{A})$
RAM	XAMD j	$(A) \leftarrow \rightarrow (M(DP))$ $(X) \leftarrow (X)EXOR(j)$		RAR	$\longrightarrow \boxed{CY} \longrightarrow \boxed{A3A2A1A0}$
		j = 0 to 15 (Y) $\leftarrow$ (Y) - 1			
Note: p is	0.4- 04		1		<u>l</u>

Note: p is 0 to 31.

**INDEX LIST OF INSTRUCTION FUNCTION (continued)** 

Group- ing	Mnemonic	Function	Group- ing	Mnemonic	Function
	SB j	$(Mj(DP)) \leftarrow 1$ j = 0  to  3		DI	(INTE) ← 0
Bit operation	RB j	$(Mj(DP)) \leftarrow 0$ j = 0  to  3			(INTE) ← 1 V10 = 0: (EXF0) = 1 ? (EXF0) ← 0
	SZB j	(Mj(DP)) = 0 ? j = 0 to 3		SNZI0	V10 = 1: SNZ0 = NOP I12 = 0 : (INT) = "L" ?
arison ation	SEAM	(A) = (M(DP)) ?	Interrupt operation		I12 = 1 : (INT) = "H" ?
Comparison operation	SEA n	(A) = n? n = 0 to 15	errupt o		$(A) \leftarrow (V1)$ $(V1) \leftarrow (A)$
	Ва	(PCL) ← a6–a0	<u>1</u>		$(A) \leftarrow (V2)$
Branch operation	BL p, a	(PCH) ← p (Note) (PCL) ← a6–a0		TV2A	(V2) ← (A)
Branch	BLA p	(PCH) ← p (Note)		TAI1	(A) ← (I1)
	ВМ а	$(PCL) \leftarrow (DR2-DR0, A3-A0)$ $(SP) \leftarrow (SP) + 1$		TI1A	(I1) ← (A)
	DIVI G	(SK(SP)) ← (PC) (PCH) ← 2			$(PA) \leftarrow (A)$ $(A) \leftarrow (W1)$
tion		(PCL) ← a6–a0			$(W1) \leftarrow (W1)$
Subroutine operation	BML p, a	$(SP) \leftarrow (SP) + 1$ $(SK(SP)) \leftarrow (PC)$ $(PCH) \leftarrow p (Note)$		TAW2	(A) ← (W2)
Subrou	BMLA p	$(PCL) \leftarrow a6-a0$ $(SP) \leftarrow (SP) + 1$			(W2) ← (A)
	BIVILA P	$(SF) \leftarrow (SF) + 1$ $(SK(SP)) \leftarrow (PC)$ $(PCH) \leftarrow p (Note)$	tion		(A) ← (W5) (W5) ← (A)
		(PCL) ← (DR2–DR0, A3–A0)	Timer operation		(A) ← (W6)
	RTI	$ (PC) \leftarrow (SK(SP)) $ $ (SP) \leftarrow (SP) - 1 $	Time	TW6A	(W6) ← (A)
۵	RT	$(PC) \leftarrow (SK(SP))$ $(SP) \leftarrow (SP) - 1$			$ (B) \leftarrow (TPS7-TPS4) $ $ (A) \leftarrow (TPS3-TPS0) $
Return operation	RTS	(PC) ← (SK(SP)) (SP) ← (SP) – 1		TPSAB	$(RPS7-RPS4) \leftarrow (B)$ $(TPS7-TPS4) \leftarrow (B)$ $(RPS3-RPS0) \leftarrow (A)$ $(TPS3-TPS0) \leftarrow (A)$
				TAB1	(B) ← (T17–T14) (A) ← (T13–T10)

**INDEX LIST OF INSTRUCTION FUNCTION (continued)** 

Group- ing	Mnemonic	Function		Group- ing	Mnemonic	Function
	T1AB	(R1L7−R1L4) ← (B)		ŭ	CLD	(D) ← 1
		$(T17-T14) \leftarrow (B)$				(7.00)
		$(R1L3-R1L0) \leftarrow (A)$			RD	$(D(Y)) \leftarrow 0$
		(T13−T10) ← (A)				(Y) = 0  to  5
	T1HAB	(R1H7–R1H4) ← (B)			SD	$ (D(Y)) \leftarrow 1 $
		(R1H3−R1H0) ← (A)				(Y) = 0  to  5
	TAB2	(B) ← (T27–T24)			SZD	$ _{(D(Y)) = 0}?$
		(A) ← (T23–T20)				(Y) = 0  to  5
	T2AB	(R2L7–R2L4) ← (B)			TFR0A	  (FR0) ← (A)
	12/13	$(T27-T24) \leftarrow (B)$			1111071	
ion		$(R2L3-R2L0) \leftarrow (A)$			TFR1A	(FR1) ← (A)
oerat		(T23−T20) ← (A)				
Timer operation	T2HAB	(R2H7–R2H4) ← (B)			TFR2A	(FR2) ← (A)
ΤÏ	IZIIAD	$(R2H3-R2H0) \leftarrow (A)$			TFR3A	(FR3) ← (A)
	T1R1L	(T17–T10) ← (R1L7–R1L0)			TC1A	$(C1) \leftarrow (A)$
	T2R2L	$(T27-T20) \leftarrow (R2L7-R2L0)$		u	TK0A	$(K0) \leftarrow (A)$
	SNZT1	V12 = 0: (T1F) = 1 ?		Input/Output operation	TAK0	(A) ← (K0)
		$(T1F) \leftarrow 0$ $V12 = 1: SNZT1 = NOP$		ut op	TK1A	(K1) ← (A)
				Outp		
	SNZT2	V13 = 0: (T2F) = 1 ? (T2F) ← 0		/pnt/	TAK1	(A) ← (K1)
		(12r) ← 0 V13 = 1: SNZT2 = NOP		1	TK2A	$(K2) \leftarrow (A)$
		110 - 11 SNE12 - 1161				
	IAP0	(A) ← (P0)			TAK2	(A) ← (K2)
	OP0A	(P0) ← (A)			TPU0A	(PU0) ← (A)
	IAP1	(A) ← (P1)			TAPU0	(A) ← (PU0)
u	OP1A	(P1) ← (A)			TPU1A	(PU1) ← (A)
əratic	IAP2	(A1, A0) ← (P21, P20)			TAPU1	(A) ← (PU1)
ıt op	1741 2	$(A3, A2) \leftarrow 0$			1741 01	
Input/Output operation	ODAA	(P24 P20) ( (A4 A0)			TPU2A	(PU2) ← (A)
out/C	OP2A	(P21, P20) ← (A1, A0)			TAPU2	  (A) ← (PU2)
<u>u</u>	IAP3	(A1, A0) ← (P31, P30)				
		(A3, A2) ← 0			TL1A	(L1) ← (A)
	ОРЗА	(P31, P30) ← (A1, A0)			TAL1	$(A) \leftarrow (L1)$

**INDEX LIST OF INSTRUCTION FUNCTION (continued)** 

Group- ing	Mnemonic	F INSTRUCTION FUNCTION (conf	Group- ing	Mnemonic	Function
	TABSI	$(B) \leftarrow (SI7-SI4) \ \ (A) \leftarrow (SI3-SI0)$		NOP	(PC) ← (PC) + 1
	TSIAB	$(SI7-SI4) \leftarrow (B) (SI3-SI0) \leftarrow (A)$		POF	RAM back-up
ration	SST	(SIOF) ← 0		EPOF	POF instruction valid
e ope		Serial interface transmit/receive starting		SNZP	(P) = 1 ?
Serial interface operation	SNZSI	V23=0: (SIOF)=1? (SIOF) $\leftarrow$ 0 V23 = 1: SNZSI = NOP		DWDT	Stop of watchdog timer function enabled
Seri	TAJ1	(A) ← (J1)	Other operation	WRST	(WDF1) = 1 ?, (WDF1) ← 0
	TJ1A	$(J1) \leftarrow (A)$	Ö		
	CRCK	RC oscillator selected		SRST	System reset
Clock operation	TRGA	(RG <sub>0</sub> ) ← (A <sub>0</sub> )		RUPT	(UPTF) ← 0
ock ope	TAMR	(A) ← (MR)		SUPT	(UPTF) ← 1
ŏ	TMRA	$(MR) \leftarrow (A)$		SVDE**	Voltage drop detection circuit valid at RAM back- up
	TABAD	Q13 = 0, (B) $\leftarrow$ (AD9-AD6) (A) $\leftarrow$ (AD5-AD2) Q13 = 1, (B) $\leftarrow$ (AD7-AD4) (A) $\leftarrow$ (AD3-AD0)			
	TALA	$(A3, A2) \leftarrow (AD1, AD0)$ $(A1, A0) \leftarrow 0$			
on operation	TADAB	Q13 = 1 : $(AD7-AD4) \leftarrow (B)$ $(AD3-AD0) \leftarrow (A)$ Q13 = 0 : $TABAD = NOP$			
A/D conversion	TAQ1	(A) ← (Q1)			
A/D cc	TQ1A	(Q1) ← (A)			
	ADST	(ADF) ← 0 Q13 = 0 : A/D conversion starting Q13 = 1 : Comparator operation starting			
	SNZAD	V22 = 0: (ADF) = 1 ? (ADF) ← 0 V22 = 1: SNZAD = NOP			
Note: The	C)/DE in the	V22 = 1: SNZAD = NOP  ction can be used only in the H version.			

Note: The SVDE instruction can be used only in the H version.

## MACHINE INSTRUCTIONS (INDEX BY ALPHABET)

A n (Add n	and accumulator)				
Instruction	D9 D0	Number of words	Number of cycles	Flag CY	Skip condition
	0 0 0 1 1 0 n n n n n <sub>2</sub> 0 6 n <sub>16</sub>	1	1	_	Overflow = 0
Operation:	(A) ← (A) + n	Grouping:	Arithmetic		
	n = 0 to 15	Description	: Adds the v	/alue n in	the immediate field to
			-		s a result in register A.
				-	g CY remains unchanged
					ction when there is no
					t of operation. struction when there is
					t of operation.
			Overnow as	s trie resur	t of operation.
	O conversion STart)	1	I	T=: 0\( \)	
Instruction code	D9 D0 1 0 0 1 1 1 1 1 2 9 F 46	Number of words	Number of cycles	Flag CY	Skip condition
	16	1	1	_	_
Operation:	$(ADF) \leftarrow 0$	Grouping:	A/D conve		
	Q13 = 0: A/D conversion starting	Description			onversion completion
	Q13 = 1: Comparator operation starting		_		conversion at the A/D
	(Q13: bit 3 of A/D control register Q1)			•	13 = 0) or the compara
			= 1) is star		comparator mode (Q1
			= 1) is star	ieu.	
<b>ΔΜ</b> (Add a	ccumulator and Memory)				
Instruction	D9 D0	Number of	Number of	Flag CY	Skip condition
code	0 0 0 0 0 0 1 0 1 0 0 0 A	words	cycles		·
	16	1	1	_	_
Operation:	$(A) \leftarrow (A) + (M(DP))$	Grouping:	Arithmetic		
		<b>Description:</b> Adds the contents of M(DP) to register A.			
					egister A. The contents
			of carry fla	g CY rema	ains unchanged.
AMC (Add	accumulator, Memory and Carry)				
Instruction	D9 D0	Number of	Number of	Flag CY	Skip condition
code	0 0 0 0 0 0 1 0 1 1 0 0 B	words	cycles		,
	16	1	1	0/1	_
Operation:	$(A) \leftarrow (A) + (M(DP)) + (CY)$	Grouping:	Arithmetic	operation	
•	(CY) ← Carry	Description: Adds the contents of M(DP) and carry flag			
					ores the result in regis-
			ter A and c	arry flag C	CY.

AND (logic	al AND between accumulator and memory)		-		
Instruction	D9 D0	Number of	Number of	Flag CY	Skip condition
code	0 0 0 0 0 1 1 0 0 0 0 0 1 8	words	cycles		· 
	0 0 0 0 1 1 0 0 0 2	1	1	-	_
Operation:	$(A) \leftarrow (A) \text{ AND } (M(DP))$	Grouping:	Arithmetic	operation	
ореганоп.	$(A) \leftarrow (A) \land (B) \land (B) \land (A) \leftarrow (A) \land (B) $	Description	: Takes the	AND opera	ation between the con-
				-	and the contents of e result in register A.
B a (Branc	h to address a)	1			
Instruction code	D9 D0	Number of words	Number of cycles	Flag CY	Skip condition
	16	1	1	_	-
Operation:	(PCL) ← a6 to a0	Grouping:	Branch ope		
		Description			: Branches to address
		Note:	a in the ide Specify the including the	e branch a	ddress within the page
	ranch Long to address a in page p)				
Instruction code	D9 D0 0 1 1 1 p4 p3 p2 p1 p0 2 0 E p 16	Number of words	Number of cycles	Flag CY	Skip condition
		2	2	-	_
	1 0 0 a6 a5 a4 a3 a2 a1 a0 2 2 a a a a	Grouping:	Branch ope	eration	
Operation:	(PCH) ← p	Description	: Branch out	t of a page	: Branches to address
·	(PCL) ← a6 to a0	Note:	a in page pp is 0 to 31		
	anch Long to address (D) + (A) in page p)				
Instruction	D9 D0	Number of words	Number of cycles	Flag CY	Skip condition
code	0 0 0 0 1 0 0 0 0 1	2	2	_	_
	1 0 0 p4 0 0 p3 p2 p1 p0 2 2 p p 1 <sub>16</sub>	Grouping:	Branch ope	eration	
Operation:	$(PCH) \leftarrow p$ $(PCL) \leftarrow (DR2-DR0, A3-A0)$		: Branch out	t of a page DRo A3 A and A in p	: Branches to address 2 A1 A0)2 specified by page p.

Instruction code	BM a (Bran	nch and Mark to address a in page 2)					
Operation:   (SP) ← (SP) + 1   (SK(SP)) ← (PC)   (PCL) ← ae-a0   Subroutine   (SK(SP)) ← (PCL) ← (SK(SP)) ← (PCL) ← ae-a0   Subroutine   (SK(SP)) ← (PCL) ← ← (	Instruction	D9 D0	1	I .	Flag CY	Skip condition	
Operation:         (SP) ← (SP) + 1 (SK(SP)) ← (PC) (PCt) ← ae-a0         Grouping:         Subroutine call operation:         Subroutine call operation:         Call the subroutine in subroutine in subroutine at address. Subroutine extending other page can also be instruction when it start Be careful not to over it maximum level of subroutine extending other page can also be instruction when it start Be careful not to over it maximum level of subroutine extending other page can also be instruction when it start Be careful not to over it maximum level of subroutine extending other page can also be instruction when it start Be careful not to over it maximum level of subroutine call operatics.           Operation:         Os	code	0 1 0 a6 a5 a4 a3 a2 a1 a0 <sub>2</sub> 1 a a <sub>16</sub>					
SK(SP) ← (PC)			1	1	_	_	
Note:   Subroutine at address a subroutine at address a subroutine at address a careful not to over the maximum level of subroutine standing other page can also be instruction when it stand Be careful not to over the maximum level of subroutine at address a subroutine at address a careful not to over the maximum level of subroutine at address a subroutine at address a careful not to over the maximum level of subroutine at address a subroutine at address a careful not to over the maximum level of subroutine at address a careful not to over the maximum level of subroutine at address a subroutine at address a careful not to over the maximum level of subroutine at address a careful not to over the maximum level of subroutine at address a careful not to over the maximum level of subroutine at address a careful not to over the maximum level of subroutine at address a careful not to over the maximum level of subroutine at address a careful not to over the maximum level of subroutine at address a careful not to over the maximum level of subroutine at address a careful not to over the maximum level of subroutine at address at address a careful not to over the maximum level of subroutine at address at address at address at a dares and address at a dares at a dare	Operation:	(SP) ← (SP) + 1	Grouping:	Subroutine	call opera	ation	
Note: Subroutine extending other page an also be instruction when it start Be careful not to over the maximum level of subroutine code   Do		$(SK(SP)) \leftarrow (PC)$	Description	: Call the s	ubroutine	in page 2 : Calls th	
other page can also be instruction when it start Be careful not to over it maximum level of subrol		(PCH) ← 2		subroutine	at addres	s a in page 2.	
Second		(PCL) ← a6-a0	Note:	Subroutin	e extendir	ng from page 2 to ar	
Be careful not to over the maximum level of subrover the maximu				other page	e can also	be called with the BI	
Maximum level of subrot   Mark Long to address a in page p   D0							
BML p, a (Branch and Mark Long to address a in page p)				Be careful	not to ove	r the stack because th	
Instruction code				maximum I	evel of sub	routine nesting is 8.	
Description   Description   Description   Call the subroutine	BML p, a (l	Branch and Mark Long to address a in page p)					
O   O   O   O   O   O   O   O   O   O	- '		Number of		Flag CY	Skip condition	
The properties   Call the subroutine call operation   Call the subroutine call operation   Call the subroutine   Call the subrout	code		words	cycles			
Operation:         (SP) ← (SP) + 1 (SK(SP)) ← (PC) (PCH) ← p (PCL) ← ae–a0         Description:         Call the subroutine : Call dives a in page p.           BMLA p (Branch and Mark Long to address (D) + (A) in page p)           Instruction code         Degration:         Du Do		16 The state of th	2	2	_	_	
		1 0 0 a6 a5 a4 a3 a2 a1 a0 2 2 a a a a	O	Cultura ustira a		-4:	
Note: $P(CH) \leftarrow P(CH) \leftarrow P(CH$	Operation:		Description				
BMLA p (Branch and Mark Long to address (D) + (A) in page p)  Instruction code $ \begin{array}{c ccccccccccccccccccccccccccccccccccc$			Note:				
BMLA p (Branch and Mark Long to address (D) + (A) in page p)		, , .	Note:	Be careful not to over the stack because the			
BMLA p (Branch and Mark Long to address (D) + (A) in page p)   Instruction code		$(PCL) \leftarrow a6-a0$					
Code         0         0         0         1         1         0 <th></th> <th></th> <th>· · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · ·</th> <th>T</th> <th>1</th> <th></th>			· · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · ·	T	1		
$ \begin{array}{c ccccccccccccccccccccccccccccccccccc$			1		Flag CY	Skip condition	
Operation:(SP) $\leftarrow$ (SP) + 1 (SK(SP)) $\leftarrow$ (PC) (PCH) $\leftarrow$ p (PCL) $\leftarrow$ (DR2-DR0, A3-A0)Description:Call the subroutine : Call the subroutine : Cal			2	2	_	_	
$ \begin{array}{c ccccccccccccccccccccccccccccccccccc$		1 0 0 p4 0 0 p3 p2 p1 p0 2 2 p p p 16	Grouping:	Subroutine	call opera	ıation	
$(SK(SP)) \leftarrow (PC) \\ (PCH) \leftarrow p \\ (PCL) \leftarrow (DR2-DR0, A3-A0)$ $(PCL) \leftarrow (DR2-DR0$	Oneration:	(SP) ← (SP) + 1					
$(PCH) \leftarrow p \\ (PCL) \leftarrow (DR2-DR0, A3-A0)$ $(PCL) \leftarrow (DR3-DR0, A3-A0)$ $(PCL) \leftarrow (DR3-DR0, A3-A0)$ $(PCL) \leftarrow$	operation.			address (D	R2 DR1 D	Ro A3 A2 A1 A0)2 speci-	
$(PCL) \leftarrow (DR2-DR0, A3-A0)$ $(PCL) \leftarrow (DR3-DR0, A3-A0)$ $(PCL) \leftarrow (DR3-DR0, A3-A0)$ $(PCL) \leftarrow (DR3-DR0, A$		, , , , , ,		fied by reg	isters D ar	nd A in page p.	
Be careful not to over the maximum level of subrol $CLD$ (CLear port D)  Instruction D9 D0 Number of words cycles $1 + 1 + 1 + 1 + 1 + 1 + 1 + 1 + 1 + 1 $		, , .	Note:	p is 0 to 31	1.		
CLD (CLear port D)         Instruction code       D9       D0       Number of words       Number of cycles       Number of cycles       Input/Output operation             Operation:       (D) ← 1       Grouping:       Input/Output operation				Be careful	not to ove	r the stack because the	
				maximum I	evel of sub	proutine nesting is 8.	
	CLD (CLea	ur port D)				_	
code       0       0       0       0       0       0       0       0       0       0       0       0       1       1 $\frac{1}{1}$ $\frac{1}{$	`	. ,	Number of	Number of	Flag CY	Skip condition	
Operation: (D) $\leftarrow$ 1	code		1			·	
		16	1	1	-	_	
	Operation:	(D) ← 1	Grouping:	Input/Outp	ut operation	on	
	- por uno		Description	n: Sets (1) to	port D.		

	Iplement of Accumulator)				_
Instruction	D9 D0	Number of	Number of	Flag CY	Skip condition
code		words	cycles	l lag 01	OKIP CONDITION
	0 0 0 0 0 1 1 1 1 0 0 <sub>2</sub> 0 1 C <sub>16</sub>	1	1	_	_
Operation:	$(A) \leftarrow \overline{(A)}$	Grouping:	Arithmetic	operation	
<b>Sportunio</b>					mplement for register
			A's conten	ts in regist	er A.
CRCK (Cld	ock select: Rc oscillation ClocK)				
Instruction	D9 D0 1 0 0 1 1 0 1 1 0 2 9 B 46	Number of words	Number of cycles	Flag CY	Skip condition
	16	1	1	_	-
Operation:	RC oscillation circuit selected	Grouping:	Other oper		
·		Description	: Selects th clock f(XIN		llation circuit for main
DEY (DEcr Instruction code	rement register Y)  D9  D0  0 0 0 0 0 1 0 1 1 1 1 2 0 1 7 16	Number of words	Number of cycles	Flag CY	Skip condition (Y) = 15
Operation:	$(Y) \leftarrow (Y) - 1$	Grouping:	RAM addre		
		Description	As a resultents of required is skipped.	It of subtra gister Y is . When the	contents of register Y. action, when the con- 15, the next instruction a contents of register Y struction is executed.
<b>DI</b> (Disable	e Interrupt)				
Instruction code	D9 D0 0 0 0 0 0 1 0 0 0 0 4 46	Number of words	Number of cycles	Flag CY	Skip condition
		1	1	_	_
Operation:	(INTE) ← 0	Grouping: Description Note:	disables the Interrupt is	to interrupt se interrupt disabled	enable flag INTE, and

	sable WatchDog Timer)		,		
Instruction	D9 D0	Number of	Number of	Flag CY	Skip condition
code	1 0 1 0 0 1 1 1 0 0 0 2 9 C	words	cycles		·
	16	1	1	-	_
Operation:	Stop of watchdog timer function enabled	Grouping:	Other oper	ation	
орегинот.	Stop of waterlady times surfaced	Description			timer function by the
			WRST in: DWDT inst		after executing the
El (Enable	Interrupt)				
Instruction	D9 Do	Number of	Number of	Flag CY	Skip condition
code	0 0 0 0 0 0 0 1 0 1 2 0 0 5	words 1	cycles 1	_	
Operation:	(INTE) ← 1	Grouping:	Interrupt co		
		Description	enables the		enable flag INTE, and
		Note:	Interrupt is	enabled b	by executing the EI ining 1 machine cycle.
EPOF (Enalinstruction code	able POF instruction)  D9	Number of words	Number of cycles	Flag CY	Skip condition
Operation:	POF instruction valid	Grouping:	Other oper	ation	
		Description			e after POF instruction EPOF instruction.
IAP0 (Inpu	t Accumulator from port P0)				
Instruction code	D9 D0	Number of words	Number of cycles	Flag CY	Skip condition
code	1 0 0 1 1 0 0 0 0 0 0 2 2 6 0 16	1	1	_	-
Operation:	(A) ← (P0)	Grouping: Description	Input/Outp : Transfers t		n port P0 to register A.

IAP1 (Inpu	t Accumulator from port P1)				
Instruction	D9 D0	Number of	Number of	Flag CY	Skip condition
code	1 0 0 1 1 0 0 0 0 1 2 2 6 1 16	words	cycles		
		1	1	_	_
Operation:	(A) ← (P1)	Grouping:	Input/Outp		
		Description	: Transfers t	the input of	f port P1 to register A.
IAP2 (Inpu	t Accumulator from port P2)				
Instruction	D9 D0	Number of	Number of	Flag CY	Skip condition
code	1 0 0 1 1 0 0 0 1 0 2 2 6 2	words	cycles		
		1	1	_	_
Operation:	$(A1, A0) \leftarrow (P21, P20)$	Grouping:	Input/Outp		
	$(A3, A2) \leftarrow 0$	Description			f port P2 to the low-or-
		Note:	der 2 bits (		register A. n is executed, "0" is
		Note:			rder 2 bits (A3, A2) of
			register A.		, , ,
-					
IAP3 (Inpu	t Accumulator from port P3)				
Instruction	D9 D0	Number of words	Number of cycles	Flag CY	Skip condition
code	1 0 0 1 1 0 0 0 1 1 1 2 2 6 3	1	1	_	
Operation:	$(A1, A0) \leftarrow (P31, P30)$ $(A3, A2) \leftarrow 0$	Grouping:	Input/Outp		n f port P3 to the low-or-
	$(A3, A2) \leftarrow 0$	Description		•	•
		der 2 bits (A1, A0) of register A.  Note: After this instruction is executed, "0"			
				the high-o	rder 2 bits (A3, A2) of
			register A.		
INV (INlere)	mont register V\				
Instruction	ment register Y)  D9  D0	Number of	Number of	Flag CY	Skip condition
code		words	cycles	i lag o i	OKIP CONGRIGOR
	16	1	1	_	(Y) = 0
Operation:	(Y) ← (Y) + 1	Grouping:	RAM addre	esses	
Орегаціон.	$(1) \leftarrow (1) + 1$		: Adds 1 to t	he content	s of register Y. As a re-
					hen the contents of
			-		e next instruction is
					ontents of register Y is ction is executed.

Code         0 0 0 1 1 1 1 1 n n n n n n 2 0 7 n n 16         words cycles 1 1 1           Operation:         (A) ← n n = 0 to 15         Grouping: Arithmetic open Description: Loads the valuregister A. When the LA is coded and existruction is instruction skipped.           LXY x, y (Load register X and Y with x and y)         Instruction Description: Loads the valuregister A. And Struction is instruction and the cycles of the valuregister X and Y with x and y) and the valuregister X and Y with x and y and y are skipped.           Operation:         (X) ← x x = 0 to 15 (Y) ← y y = 0 to 15         Grouping: RAM addresse Description: Loads the valuregister X, and field to register the first and other LXY ously are skipped.           LZ z (Load register Z with z)         Description: Code         Description: Code (Z) ← z z = 0 to 3           Operation:         (Z) ← z z = 0 to 3         Grouping: RAM addresse Description: Loads the valuregister X. and field to register X. and fiel		
Coperation:         (A) ← n n = 0 to 15         Grouping: Arithmetic oper Description: Loads the value register A. When the LA is coded and exa struction is instruction skipped.           LXY x, y (Load register X and Y with x and y)         Instruction Description: Loads the value register A. When the LA is coded and exa struction is instruction is instruction is instruction skipped.           Code         1 1 x3 x2 x1 x0 y3 y2 y1 y0 2 3 x y 16         Number of words cycles         Number of words cycles         Number of lead to register Description: Loads the value register X, and field to registe tions are continuously are skipped.           LZ z (Load register Z with z)           Instruction Description: (Z) ← z z = 0 to 3           Grouping: RAM addresse Description: Loads the value register X, and field to registe tions are continuously are skipped.           LZ z (Load register Z with z)           Instruction Description: (Z) ← z z = 0 to 3           Operation: (Z) ← z z = 0 to 3           Grouping: RAM addresse Description: Loads the value register Z.           NOP (No OPeration)           Instruction Description: (PC) ← (PC) + 1         Do O O O O O O O O O O O O O O O O O O O	Flag CY Skip condi	lition
Operation: (A) ← n n = 0 to 15           Grouping: Arithmetic open Description: Loads the value register A. When the LA is coded and exact struction is instruction skipped.           LXY x, y (Load register X and Y with x and y)           Instruction Code         D9         D0         Number of voc/les         Flax daddresse           Operation: (X) ← x x = 0 to 15 (Y) ← y y = 0 to 15         Grouping: RAM addresse         Grouping: RAM addresse         Description: Loads the value register X, and field to registe tions are conting only the first L and other LXY ously are skipp           LZ z (Load register Z with z)           Instruction Code         D9         D0         Number of voc/les         Number of voc/les         Number of voc/les         Flax voc/les         1         1         1         1           Operation: (Z) ← z z = 0 to 3         Do         Operation: Number of voc/les         Flax voc/les         Description: Loads the value register Z.           NOP (No OPeration)         D9         D0         Number of voc/les		
Description: Loads the value register X and Y with x and y)	<ul><li>Continuo descripti</li></ul>	
	peration	
Do	alue n in the immediate A instructions are conti executed, only the firs s executed and otl s coded continuous	inuously st LA in- her LA
Code         1         1         x3         x2         x1         x0         y3         y2         y1         y0         2         3         x         y         16         1         1         1           Operation:         (X) ← x x = 0 to 15           (Y) ← y y = 0 to 15           Grouping:         RAM addresses           Description:         Loads the value register Law field to register Law field to register town and other LXY ously are skipp           LZ z (Load register Z with z)            Instruction         D9         D0         Number of words         Number of words         Number of cycles         1           NOP (No OPeration)           Instruction         D9         D0           Code         D9         D0         Number of cycles         Number of cycles         Number of cycles         Number of cycles         1         1         1         1         1         1         1         1         1         1         1         1         1         1         1         1		
NOP (No OPeration:         (Z) ← z z = 0 to 15         Grouping: RAM addresse Description: Loads the value register X, and field to register tions are continuously are skipp           LZ z (Load register Z with z)           Instruction code         D9         D0         Number of words         Number of cycles         Number of cycles         Flat cycles           Description:         (Z) ← z z = 0 to 3         Grouping: RAM addresse Description: Loads the value register Z.           NOP (No OPeration)         Instruction code         D9         D0         Number of cycles         Description: Loads the value register Z.           NOP (No OPeration)         Instruction code         D9         D0         Number of cycles         Number of cycles         Number of cycles         Number of cycles         Instruction cycles         Plate cycles         Instruction cycles         Operation:         (PC) ← (PC) + 1         Grouping: Other operation	Flag CY Skip condi	lition
$(Y) \leftarrow y \ y = 0 \ \text{to } 15$ $(Y) \leftarrow y \ y \ y = 0 \ \text{to } 15$ $(Y) \leftarrow y \ y \ y = 0 \ \text{to } 15$ $(Y) \leftarrow y \ y = 0 \ \text{to } 15$ $(Y) \leftarrow y \ y \ y = 0 \ \text{to } 15$ $(Y) \leftarrow y \ y \ y \ y \ y \ y \ y \ y \ y \ y$	<ul><li>Continuo descripti</li></ul>	
Instruction code         D9         D0         Number of words         Number of cycles         Flat           Code         0 0 0 1 0 0 1 0 0 1 0 21 20 2         0 4 8 + Z 16         1 1 1         1         1           Operation:         Grouping: RAM addresse           Description: Loads the value register Z.           NOP (No OPeration)           Instruction code         D9         D0         Number of words         Number of cycles         Number of cycles         Flat           Code         0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0	alue x in the immediate and the value y in the im ster Y. When the LXY atinuously coded and exit LXY instruction is exity instructions coded apped.	instruc- xecuted, executed
Code       0       0       0       1       0       0       1       0       0       1       0       0       1       1       1       1       1       1       1       1       1       1       1       1       1       1       1       1       1       1       2       0       2       0 <th></th> <th></th>		
Operation: $(Z) \leftarrow z \ z = 0 \text{ to } 3$ Grouping: RAM addresse Description: Loads the value register Z.  NOP (No OPeration)  Instruction code  Description: Description: Number of words cycles and cycles are code $(PC) \leftarrow (PC) + 1$ Grouping: Other operation of the code	Flag CY Skip condi	lition
	alue 2 III the illilliediate	e neid to
code       0 <th></th> <th></th>		
Operation: $(PC) \leftarrow (PC) + 1$ Grouping: Other operation	Flag CY Skip condi	lition
	tion n; Adds 1 to program thers remain unchange	

MACHINE	E INSTRUCTIONS (INDEX BY ALPHABET)	(continu	iea)		
OP0A (Out	tput port P0 from Accumulator)				_
Instruction	D9 D0	Number of words	Number of cycles	Flag CY	Skip condition
coue	1 0 0 0 1 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 1	1	1	_	
Operation:	(P0) ← (A)	Grouping:	Input/Outp	ut operatio	n
operation.		Description			s of register A to port
			P0.		
OP1A (Out	tput port P1 from Accumulator)	1			
Instruction	D9 D0	Number of	Number of	Flag CY	Skip condition
code	1 0 0 0 1 0 0 0 1 2 2 2 1	words	cycles		
		1	1	_	<del>-</del> 
Operation:	$(P1) \leftarrow (A)$	Grouping:	Input/Outp		
		Description	: Outputs the P1.	ne content	s of register A to port
	tput port P2 from Accumulator)				
Instruction	D9 D0	Number of	Number of cycles	Flag CY	Skip condition
code	1 0 0 0 1 0 0 1 0 2 2 2 2 16	words 1	1	_	_
Operation:	(P21, P20) ← (A1, A0)	Grouping:	Input/Outp		
		Description	•		of the low-order 2 bits
			(A1, A0) of	register A	to port P2.
OP3A (Out	tput port P3 from Accumulator)				
Instruction	D9 D0	Number of words	Number of cycles	Flag CY	Skip condition
code	1 0 0 0 1 0 0 1 1 2 2 2 3 16	1	1	_	_
Operation:	(P31, P30) ← (A1, A0)	Grouping:	Input/Outp	ut operatio	n
Operation.	(1 31, 1 30) (- (A1, A0)	Description		e contents	of the low-order 2 bits

WACHINE	INSTRUCTIONS (INDEX BY ALPHABET)	Continu	ueu)		
OR (logica	OR between accumulator and memory)				
Instruction	D9 D0	Number of	Number of	Flag CY	Skip condition
code	0 0 0 0 0 1 1 0 0 1 2 0 1 9	words	cycles		
		1	1	_	_
Operation:	$(A) \leftarrow (A) OR (M(DP))$	Grouping:	Arithmetic	operation	
Operation.	$(A) \leftarrow (A) \cup (M(DP))$			•	tion between the con-
					and the contents of
				-	e result in register A.
			, ,,		Ŭ
POF (Powe	er OFF)				_
Instruction	D9 D0	Number of	Number of	Flag CY	Skip condition
code		words	cycles		
	0 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 1 0 2 16	1	1	_	_
Operation:	RAM back-up	Grouping:	Other oper		
		Description			AM back-up state by ex- ruction after executing
			the EPOF i		ruction after executing
		Note:			on is not executed just
					on, this instruction is
			equivalent	to the NOI	P instruction.
RAR (Rota	te Accumulator Right)				_
Instruction	D9 D0	Number of	Number of	Flag CY	Skip condition
code	0 0 0 0 1 1 1 0 1 0 1 0 1 0	words	cycles	l lag 01	Chip condition
	0 0 0 0 1 1 1 0 1 2 0 1 16	1	1	0/1	_
Operation:	$\rightarrow \boxed{\text{CY}} \rightarrow \boxed{\text{A3A2A1A0}}$	Grouping:	Arithmetic	-	
		Description			ontents of register A in- of carry flag CY to the
			right.	Contents	of carry hag of to the
			rigitt.		
RB j (Rese	at Rit)				
Instruction	D9 D0	Number of	Number of	Flag CY	Skip condition
code		words	cycles	1.49 0.	C.up corrainor.
		1	1	-	_
			D': .:		
Operation:	$(Mj(DP)) \leftarrow 0$	Grouping: Description	Bit operation		nts of bit j (bit specified
	j = 0  to  3	Description			e immediate field) of
			M(DP).	140 j III III	o miniodiate neidj of
			(=1 ).		

RC (Reset	Carry flag)				
Instruction	D9 D0	Number of	Number of	Flag CY	Skip condition
code	0 0 0 0 0 0 0 1 1 0 2 0 0 6 16	words 1	cycles 1	0	_
Operation:	$(CY) \leftarrow 0$	Grouping:	Arithmetic : Clears (0)	-	- CV
RD (Reset	port D specified by register Y)				
Instruction	D9 D0 0 0 0 1 0 1 0 0 0 1 4 46	Number of words	Number of cycles	Flag CY	Skip condition
	0 0 0 0 0 1 0 1 0 1 0 2	1	1	_	-
Operation:	$(D(Y)) \leftarrow 0$	Grouping:	Input/Outp		
	However,	Description			D specified by register Y.
	(Y) = 0  to  5	Note:	(Y) = 0 to 8 Do not execept above	ecute this i	nstruction if values ex- register Y.
RT (ReTur Instruction code	n from subroutine)  D9  D0  0 0 0 1 0 0 0 1 0 0 0 2 0 4 4 16	Number of words	Number of cycles	Flag CY	Skip condition
Operation:	$(PC) \leftarrow (SK(SP))$	Grouping:	Return ope	eration	
	(SP) ← (SP) – 1	Description	: Returns f called the		outine to the routine
	rn from Interrupt)	1			
Instruction code	D9 D0	Number of words	Number of cycles	Flag CY	Skip condition
		1	1	_	_
Operation:	$(PC) \leftarrow (SK(SP))$	Grouping:	Return ope	eration	
oporumo:	(SP) ← (SP) – 1	Description	main routing Returns earry flag, the continu	ne. ach value o skip status uous descri	upt service routine to f data pointer (X, Y, Z), s, NOP mode status by ption of the LA/LXY in- and register B to the
			states just	-	=

DTC /DaTe	use from out routing and Chin)				
	urn from subroutine and Skip)		Ni walan a	FI 0)/	01: 15:
Instruction	D9 D0	Number of words	Number of cycles	Flag CY	Skip condition
code	0 0 0 1 0 0 1 0 1 2 0 4 5	1	2	_	Skip at uncondition
	(DC) - (O((CD))	Grouping:	Return ope	ration	
Operation:	$(PC) \leftarrow (SK(SP))$ $(SP) \leftarrow (SP) - 1$				outine to the routine
	$(SF) \leftarrow (SF) - 1$	Description			, and skips the next in-
			struction a		
			0		•
RUPT (Res	set UPT flag)				
Instruction	D9 D0	Number of	Number of	Flag CY	Skip condition
code		words	cycles	l lag 0 i	Orap condition
0000	0 0 0 1 0 1 1 0 0 0 0 0 1 0 5 8	1	1	_	
-					
Operation:	$(UPTF) \leftarrow 0$	Grouping:	Other oper		
		Description			gh-order bit reference
			enable flag	UPTF.	
SB j (Set E	Bit)				
Instruction	D9 D0	Number of	Number of	Flag CY	Skip condition
code	$ \begin{array}{c ccccccccccccccccccccccccccccccccccc$	words	cycles		
		1	1	_	-
Onenetien	(M:(DD))	Grouping:	Bit operation	 nn	
Operation:	$ (Mj(DP)) \leftarrow 0 $ $ j = 0 \text{ to } 3 $				of bit j (bit specified by
	j = 0 to 3				nediate field) of M(DP).
			,		, , ,
SC (Set Ca	arry flag)	1			
Instruction	D9 D0	Number of	Number of	Flag CY	Skip condition
code		words	cycles		. ,
	0 0 0 0 0 0 1 1 1 1 2 0 0 1 16	1	1	1	_
			A 1.1		
Operation:	(CY) ← 1	Grouping:	Arithmetic	•	0)/
		Description	: Sets (1) to	carry flag	UT.

SD (Set po	ort D specified by register Y)				
Instruction	D9 D0	Number of words	Number of	Flag CY	Skip condition
code	0 0 0 0 0 1 0 1 0 1 2 0 1 5	1	cycles 1	_	_
	(500)	Grouping:	Input/Outp	ut operatio	un.
Operation:	$(D(Y)) \leftarrow 1$			•	specified by register Y.
	(Y) = 0 to 5	Description Note:	(Y) = 0  to  5	5. ecute this i	nstruction if values ex
SEA n (Sk	ip Equal, Accumulator with immediate data n)	1			
Instruction	D9 D0	Number of	Number of	Flag CY	Skip condition
code	0 0 0 0 1 0 0 1 0 1 2 0 2 5	words 2	cycles 2	_	(A) = n
	0 0 0 1 1 1 1 n n n n 2 0 7 n 16	Grouping:	Compariso	n operatio	
		Description			uction when the con
Operation:	(A) = n? n = 0 to 15	Description	tents of rec the immed Executes t	gister A is iate field. he next ins	equal to the value n in struction when the con not equal to the value i
SEAM (Sk Instruction code	ip Equal, Accumulator with Memory)  D9	Number of words	Number of cycles	Flag CY	Skip condition $(A) = (M(DP))$
Operation:	(A) = (M(DP))?	Grouping:	Compariso		
		Description	tents of reg M(DP). Executes t	gister A is e he next ins egister A	uction when the con equal to the contents o struction when the con is not equal to the
SNZ0 (Skij	o if Non Zero condition of external 0 interrupt reques	t flag)			
Instruction code	D9 D0 0 0 0 1 1 1 0 0 0 0 0 3 8 40	Number of words	Number of cycles	Flag CY	Skip condition
code	0 0 0 0 1 1 1 1 0 0 0 0 2 0 3 8 16	1	1	_	V10 = 0: (EXF0) = 1
Operation:	V10 = 0: (EXF0) = 1? (EXF0) $\leftarrow$ 0 V10 = 1: SNZ0 = NOP (V10: bit 0 of the interrupt control register V1)	Grouping: Description	and skips t 0 interrupt the EXF0 struction.	= 0 : Clea he next ins request fl flag is "0," = 1 : This	rs (0) to the EXF0 flag struction when externa ag EXF0 is "1." When executes the next in instruction is equiva action.



SNZAD (S	kip if Non Zero condition of A/D conversion completi	on flag)			
Instruction	D9 D0	Number of	Number of	Flag CY	Skip condition
code	1 0 1 0 0 0 0 1 1 1 2 8 7	words	cycles		
	16	1	1	-	V22 = 0: (ADF) = 1
Operation:	V22 = 0: (ADF) = 1 ?	Grouping:	A/D conve	rsion opera	ation
	$(ADF) \leftarrow 0$	Description	: When V22	= 0 : Clea	ars (0) to the ADF flag
	V22 = 1: SNZAD = NOP				instruction when A/D
			•		on flag ADF is "1." After
	(V22 : bit 2 of the interrupt control register V2)				e ADF flag is "0," ex-
			ecutes the		-
					instruction is equiva-
			lent to the		
			ient to the	NOP IIISIII	action.
	p if Non Zero condition of external 0 Interrupt input p		I		
Instruction	D9 D0	Number of	Number of	Flag CY	Skip condition
code	0 0 0 0 1 1 1 0 1 0 2 0 3 A 6	words	cycles		
	10	1	1	_	l12 = 0 : (INT) = "L" l12 = 1 : (INT) = "H"
Operation:	I12 = 0 : (INT) = "L" ?	Grouping:	Interrupt of	peration	, ,
•	I12 = 1 : (INT) = "H" ?	Description	: When I12	= 0 : Skip	s the next instruction
	(I12 : bit 2 of the interrupt control register I1)		when the I	evel of IN	T pin is "L." Executes
	(		the next in	struction	when the level of INT
			pin is "H."		
			When I12	= 1 : Skip	s the next instruction
			when the I	evel of IN	T pin is "H." Executes
			the next in	struction	when the level of INT
			pin is "L."		
	p if Non Zero condition of Power down flag)	1	1	T	
Instruction	D9 D0	Number of words	Number of cycles	Flag CY	Skip condition
code	0 0 0 0 0 0 0 1 1 2 0 0 3		-		(D)
		1	1	_	(P) = 1
Operation:	(P) = 1 ?	Grouping:	Other oper		
		Description		ext instru	ction when the P flag is
			"1".		
			After skip	ping, the	P flag remains un-
			changed.		
			Executes	the next i	nstruction when the P
			flag is "0."		
SNZSI (Sk	ip if Non Zero condition of Serial Interface interrupt r	equest flag	<b>a</b> )		
Instruction	D9 D0	Number of	Number of	Flag CY	Skip condition
code	1 0 1 0 0 0 1 0 0 0 2 8 8	words	cycles		
	16	1	1	-	V23 = 0: (SIOF) =1
Operation:	V23=0: (SIOF)=1?	Grouping:	Serial inter	face opera	ation
Operation.	$(SIOF) \leftarrow 0$	Description	: Clears (0)	to SIOF f	lag and skips the next
	V23 = 1: SNZSI = NOP	_			contents of bit 3 (V23)
	V23 = 1. SINZSI = NOP				register V2 is "0" and
			contents of		
				-	nstruction is equivalent
			to the NOF		•
			10 110 1101		•••
		_			



SNZT1 (Sk	rip if Non Zero condition of Timer 1 interrupt request	flag)	•		
Instruction	D9 D0	Number of	Number of	Flag CY	Skip condition
code	1 0 1 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 2 8 0	words	cycles		
	1 0 1 0 0 0 0 0 0 0 2 2 3 0 16	1	1	-	V12 = 0: (T1F) = 1
Operation:	V12 = 0: (T1F) = 1 ?	Grouping:	Timer oper	ation	
Operation.	$(T1F) \leftarrow 0$	Description			ars (0) to the T1F flag
	V12 = 1: SNZT1 = NOP				struction when timer 1
	(V12 = bit 2 of interrupt control register V1)				T1F is "1." When the
	(V12 = bit 2 of interrupt control register V1)				cutes the next instruc-
			tion.	,	
				= 1 : This	instruction is equiva-
			lent to the		
				1101 1110110	
	tip if Non Zero condition of Timer 2 interrupt request				
Instruction	D9 D0	Number of	Number of	Flag CY	Skip condition
code	1 0 1 0 0 0 0 0 1 2 8 1	words	cycles		
	16	1	1	_	V13 = 0: (T2F) = 1
Onenetien	V/40 0. (TOE) 4.2	Grouping:	Timer oper	ation	
Operation:	V13 = 0: (T2F) = 1 ?		•		ars (0) to the T2F flag
	$(T2F) \leftarrow 0$	Description			struction when timer 2
	V13 = 1: SNZT2 = NOP				
	(V13 = bit 3 of interrupt control register V1)				T2F is "1." When the
			•	o, exec	cutes the next instruc-
			tion.	4	
					instruction is equiva-
			lent to the	NOP instru	action.
SRST (Sys	stem ReSet)				
Instruction	D9 D0	Number of	Number of	Flag CY	Skip condition
code		words	cycles		
	16	1	1	_	_
Operation:	System reset	Grouping:	Other oper	ation	
Operation.	Oystom rosot		: System res		
		Description	. Oystoni ic.	oct occurs.	
SST (Seria	Il interface transmission/reception STart)				
Instruction	D9 D0	Number of	Number of	Flag CY	Skip condition
code	1 0 1 0 0 1 1 1 1 0 2 9 E	words	cycles		
	16	1	1	_	_
0	(0)05)	Grouping:	Serial inter	face opera	ation
Operation:	$(SIOF) \leftarrow 0$				ag and starts serial in-
	Serial interface transmit/receive starting	Description	terface.	10 3101 11	ay and starts serial in-
			тепасе.		



	UPT flag)		T	T	
Instruction	D9 D0	Number of words	Number of cycles	Flag CY	Skip condition
code	0 0 0 1 0 1 1 0 1 1 0 0 1 2 0 5 9		1	_	_
Operation:	(UPTF) ← 1	Grouping:	Other oper	ation	
					order bit reference en
				_	en the table reference
			_		is executed, the high
					M reference data is
					v-order 2 bits of regis
			ter D.		V Order 2 bits of regis
	Voltage Detector Enable flag)				
Instruction code	D9 D0	Number of words	Number of cycles	Flag CY	Skip condition
code	1 0 1 0 0 1 0 0 1 1 1 2 2 9 3		1	_	_
Operation:	Voltage drop detection circuit valid at RAM back-up	Grouping:	Other oper	ation	
-		Description	: Validates t	he voltage	drop detection circui
			at RAM ba	ck-up.	
		Note:	This instru	ction can	be executed only fo
			the H vers	ion.	-
SZB j (Skip	Dif Zero, Bit) Do Do	Number of	Number of	Flag CY	Skip condition
code	0 0 0 0 1 0 0 0 j j 2 0 2 j	words	cycles	1 lag 01	•
		1	1	_	(Mj(DP)) = 0 j = 0 to 3
		l	Bit operation	on	
Operation:	(Mj(DP)) = 0 ?	Grouping:	Bit operation		
Operation:	(Mj(DP)) = 0 ? j = 0 to 3	Grouping: Description		next instr	uction when the con-
Operation:	1 71 77		: Skips the		
Operation:	1 71 77		Skips the tents of bi	t j (bit spe	
Operation:	1 71 77		Skips the tents of bi	t j (bit spe iate field) (	cified by the value j ir of M(DP) is "0."
Operation:	1 71 77		Skips the tents of bi	t j (bit spe iate field) o he next ins	cified by the value j in of M(DP) is "0." struction when the con-
	j = 0 to 3		tents of bi the immed Executes t	t j (bit spe iate field) o he next ins	cified by the value j in of M(DP) is "0." struction when the con-
	j = 0 to 3 if Zero, Carry flag)	Description	s: Skips the tents of bi the immed Executes t tents of bit	t j (bit spe iate field) o he next ins j of M(DP)	cified by the value j ir of M(DP) is "0." struction when the contribution is "1."
SZC (Skip instruction	j = 0 to 3  if Zero, Carry flag)  Do  Do		tents of bi the immed Executes t	t j (bit spe iate field) o he next ins	cified by the value j in of M(DP) is "0." struction when the con-
SZC (Skip i	j = 0 to 3 if Zero, Carry flag)	Number of words	Skips the tents of bi the immed Executes t tents of bit	t j (bit spe iate field) o he next ins j of M(DP)	cified by the value j ir of M(DP) is "0." struction when the contribution is "1."
SZC (Skip instruction code	j = 0 to 3  if Zero, Carry flag)  D9  D0  0 0 0 0 1 0 1 1 1 1 1 1 2 0 2 F 16	Number of words	Skips the tents of bi the immed Executes t tents of bit	t j (bit spe iate field) o he next ins j of M(DP) Flag CY	cified by the value j ir of M(DP) is "0." struction when the con is "1."
SZC (Skip instruction code	j = 0 to 3  if Zero, Carry flag)  D9  D0  0 0 0 1 0 1 1 1 1 1 1 0 2 5	Number of words  1  Grouping:	Skips the tents of bi the immed Executes t tents of bit  Number of cycles  1  Arithmetic	t j (bit spe iate field) o he next ins j of M(DP) Flag CY	cified by the value j ir of M(DP) is "0." struction when the con is "1."  Skip condition  (CY) = 0
SZC (Skip instruction code	j = 0 to 3  if Zero, Carry flag)  D9  D0  0 0 0 0 1 0 1 1 1 1 1 1 2 0 2 F 16	Number of words  1  Grouping:	Skips the tents of bi the immed Executes t tents of bit  Number of cycles  1  Arithmetic	t j (bit spe iate field) of he next ins j of M(DP)  Flag CY  operation next instr	cified by the value j in of M(DP) is "0." struction when the con is "1."  Skip condition  (CY) = 0
SZC (Skip instruction code	j = 0 to 3  if Zero, Carry flag)  D9  D0  0 0 0 0 1 0 1 1 1 1 1 1 2 0 2 F 16	Number of words  1  Grouping:	Skips the tents of bit the immed Executes to tents of bit tents of bit tents of bit tents of bit tents of cycles  Arithmetic Skips the tents of ca	Flag CY  operation  next instr	cified by the value j in of M(DP) is "0." struction when the contains "1."  Skip condition  (CY) = 0
SZC (Skip i	j = 0 to 3  if Zero, Carry flag)  D9  D0  0 0 0 0 1 0 1 1 1 1 1 1 2 0 2 F 16	Number of words  1  Grouping:	Skips the tents of bit the immed Executes to tents of bit tents of bit tents of bit tents of bit tents of cycles  Arithmetic Skips the tents of ca	Flag CY  operation  next instr	cified by the value j in of M(DP) is "0." struction when the contains "1."  Skip condition  (CY) = 0
SZC (Skip instruction code	j = 0 to 3  if Zero, Carry flag)  D9  D0  0 0 0 0 1 0 1 1 1 1 1 1 2 0 2 F 16	Number of words  1  Grouping:	Skips the tents of bit the immed Executes tents of bit  Number of cycles  1  Arithmetic Skips the tents of ca After skip changed.	r j (bit spe iate field) of he next ins j of M(DP) Flag CY  operation next instr rry flag CY ping, the	cified by the value j ir of M(DP) is "0." struction when the con is "1."  Skip condition  (CY) = 0  uction when the con is "0."  CY flag remains un
SZC (Skip instruction code	j = 0 to 3  if Zero, Carry flag)  D9  D0  0 0 0 0 1 0 1 1 1 1 1 1 2 0 2 F 16	Number of words  1  Grouping:	Skips the tents of bit the immed Executes tents of bit  Number of cycles  1  Arithmetic Skips the tents of ca After skip changed.	Flag CY  poperation next instr rry flag CY he next instr	cified by the value j in of M(DP) is "0." struction when the contains "1."  Skip condition  (CY) = 0  uction when the contains "0."  CY flag remains unstruction when the contains "0."



MACHINE	E INSTRUCTIONS (INDEX BY ALPHABET)	(continu	uea)		
SZD (Skip	if Zero, port D specified by register Y)				
Instruction	D9 D0	Number of words	Number of cycles	Flag CY	Skip condition
		2	2	_	(D(Y)) = 0 (Y) = 0 to 5
Operation:	(D(Y)) = 0 ?	Grouping:	Input/Outp		
	(Y) = 0 to 5	Description Note:	D specified next instru (Y) = 0 to 5	d by registe ction when 5. ecute this i	ction when a bit of port er Y is "0." Executes the the bit is "1." Instruction if values ex- register Y.
T1AB (Trai	nsfer data to timer 1 and register R1L from Accumula	ator and re	gister B)		
Instruction	D9 D0 1 1 0 0 0 0 1 1 0 0 0 0 0 1 1 0 0 0 0	Number of words	Number of cycles	Flag CY	Skip condition
		1	1	_	-
Operation:	$(R1L7-R1L4) \leftarrow (B)$	Grouping:	Timer oper		
	$(T17-T14) \leftarrow (B)$	Description			its of register B to the
	$(R1L3-R1L0) \leftarrow (A)$		•		imer 1 and timer 1 re- ansfers the contents of
	$(T13-T10) \leftarrow (A)$		_		order 4 bits of timer 1
			and timer		
T1HAB (Tr	ransfer data to register R1H from Accumulator and re	egister B)			
Instruction code	D9 D0 1 0 0 1 0 0 1 0 2 9 2 46	Number of words	Number of cycles	Flag CY	Skip condition
	16	1	1	-	-
Operation:	$(R1H7-R1H4) \leftarrow (B)$	Grouping:	Timer oper		
	$(R1H3-R1H0) \leftarrow (A)$	Description			ts of register B to the
			•		imer 1 reload register ontents of register A to
					of timer 1 reload regis-
			ter R1H.		
	ansfer data to timer 1 from register R1L)				
Instruction code	D9 D0 1 0 1 0 0 1 1 1 2 A 7 40	Number of words	Number of cycles	Flag CY	Skip condition
	16	1	1	_	
Operation:	$(T17-T10) \leftarrow (R1L7-R1L0)$	Grouping:	Timer oper		
		Description			nts of timer 1 reload
			register R1	ı∟ to tımer	1.

T2AB (Tra	nsfer data to timer 2 and register R2L from Accumul	ator and re	gister B)		
Instruction	D9 D0	Number of	Number of	Flag CY	Skip condition
code	1 0 0 0 1 1 0 0 0 1 1 2 2 3 1 16	words 1	cycles 1	_	_
Operation:	$(R2L7-R2L4) \leftarrow (B)$	Grouping:	Timer oper		
	$(T27-T24) \leftarrow (B)$ $(R2L3-R2L0) \leftarrow (A)$ $(T23-T20) \leftarrow (A)$	Description	high-order load regist	4 bits of the r R2L. Tractor to the low-	its of register B to the imer 2 and timer 2 re- ansfers the contents of order 4 bits of timer 2 gister R2L.
T2HAB (Tr	ransfer data to register R2H from Accumulator and r	eaister B)			
Instruction	D9 D0 1 0 1 0 0 1 0 0 2 9 4 to	Number of words	Number of cycles	Flag CY	Skip condition
	16	1	1	_	-
Operation:	$(R2H7-R2H4) \leftarrow (B)$	Grouping:	Timer oper		
	(R2H3−R2H <sub>0</sub> ) ← (A)	Description	high-order R2H. Trans	4 bits of t sfers the c	ats of register B to the imer 2 reload register ontents of register A to of timer 2 reload regis-
T2R2L (Tra	ansfer data to timer 2 from register R2L)				
Instruction code	D9 D0 1 0 1 0 1 0 1 2 9 5 16	Number of words	Number of cycles	Flag CY	Skip condition
			1	_	_
Operation:	(T27–T20) ← (R2L7–R2L0)	Grouping: Timer operation  Description: Transfers the contents of timer 2 relative register R2L to timer 2.			
TAB (Trans	sfer data to Accumulator from register B)				
Instruction code	D9 D0 0 0 0 1 1 1 1 0 0 1 E 40	Number of words	Number of cycles	Flag CY	Skip condition
	16	1	1	_	-
Operation:	(A) ← (B)	Grouping: Description	Register to Transfers ister A.		ansfer ts of register B to reg-

	nsfer data to Accumulator and register B from timer				
Instruction	D9 D0	Number of	Number of	Flag CY	Skip condition
code	1 0 0 1 1 1 0 0 0 0 2 7 0	words	cycles	l lag c l	
	16	1	1	-	-
Operation:	(B) ← (T17–T14)	Grouping:	Timer oper	ation	
Operation:	$(A) \leftarrow (T13-T10)$	Description			der 4 bits (T17-T14) of
	(1) (110 110)		timer 1 to r	-	,
			Transfers	the low-or	der 4 bits (T13-T10) of
			timer 1 to I	egister A.	
TAB2 (Trai	nsfer data to Accumulator and register B from timer	2)			
Instruction	D9 D0	Number of	Number of	Flag CY	Skip condition
code	1 0 0 1 1 1 0 0 0 1 2 7 1	words	cycles		
	16	1	1	_	_
Operation:	(B) ← (T27–T24)	Grouping:	Timer oper	ation	
•	$(A) \leftarrow (T23-T20)$	Description	: Transfers t	he high-or	der 4 bits (T27-T24) of
			timer 2 to 1	egister B.	
			Transfers	the low-or	der 4 bits (T23-T20) of
			timer 2 to r	egister A.	
TABAD (Ti	ransfer data to Accumulator and register B from regi	ster AD)			
Instruction	D9 D0	Number of	Number of	Flag CY	Skip condition
code	1 0 0 1 1 1 1 0 0 1 2 2 7 9 16	words	cycles		
		1	1	_	_
Operation:	In A/D conversion mode (Q13 = 0),	Grouping:	A/D conve	rsion opera	ation
•	$(B) \leftarrow (AD9-AD6)$	Description	: In the A/D	conversion	mode (Q13 = 0), trans-
	$(A) \leftarrow (AD5-AD2)$		_		its (AD9-AD6) of register
	In comparator mode (Q13 = 1),		_		the middle-order 4 bits
	$(B) \leftarrow (AD7-AD4)$		. ,	-	AD to register A. In the
	$(A) \leftarrow (AD3-AD0)$				s = 1), transfers the high-
	(Q13: bit 3 of A/D control register Q1)				) of comparator register
			-		low-order 4 bits (AD3–gister to register A.
TABE (Tra	nsfer data to Accumulator and register B from regist	ter E)	AD0) 01 0011	iparator re	gister to register A.
Instruction	D9 D0	Number of	Number of	Flag CY	Skip condition
code	0 0 0 0 1 0 1 0 1 0 0 2 A	words	cycles		Cimp containen
	0 0 0 1 0 1 0 1 0 2 0 2 1 16	1	1	-	-
Operation:	(B) ( (E7_E4)	Grouping:	Register to	register ti	ansfer
Operation.	$(B) \leftarrow (E7-E4)$ $(A) \leftarrow (E3-E0)$	Description			order 4 bits (E7-E4) of
	(A) (L3-L0)			-	B, and low-order 4 bits
			-	E to regist	
			or regioter		
			or register	9	
			or regional	g	
			or regions.		

TABP p (Ti	ransfer data to Accumulator a	nd register E	3 from P	roç	gram memo	ory in page	p)	
Instruction	D9	D0			Number of	Number of	Flag CY	Skip condition
code	0 0 1 0 0 p4 p3 p2	p1 p0 0	8 p	16	words	cycles		
				. •	1	3	_	-
Operation:	(SP) ← (SP) + 1	Grouping:	Arithmet	ic c	peration			<u> </u>
•	$(SK(SP)) \leftarrow (PC)$	Description:			-	gister B and b	oits 3 to 0 to	register A. These bits
	$(PCH) \leftarrow p$ $(PCL) \leftarrow (DR2-DR0, A3-A0)$		to 0 are	he	ROM pattern	in address (DI	R2 DR1 DR	to A3 A2 A1 A0)2 specifie
	$(B) \leftarrow (ROM(PC))_{7-4}$							Transfers bits 9, 8 to th
	$(A) \leftarrow (ROM(PC))_{3-0}$				bits (DR1, D bit (DR2) of re		er D, and "	0" is stored to the leas
	$(UPTF) \leftarrow 1$ $(DR1, DR0) \leftarrow (ROM(PC))9, 8$						age of sta	ck register (SK) is used
	(DR <sub>2</sub> ) ← 0	Note:	p is 0 to	31.				
	$(PC) \leftarrow (SK(SP))$							ot to over the stack be
TADDS /Tr	_(SP) ← (SP) – 1 ansfer data to Accumulator ar	d register P			_	egister is used	d	
Instruction			o IIOIII P	e-	Number of	Number of	Flag CY	Ckin condition
	D9	D <sub>0</sub>			words	cycles	riay C1	Skip condition
code	1 0 0 1 1 1 0 1	0 1 2 2	7 5	16	1	1	_	_
						<u>'</u>		
Operation:	(B) ← (TPS7–TPS4)	<u> </u>			Grouping:	Timer oper	ration	
-	$(A) \leftarrow (TPS_3 - TPS_0)$				Description	: Transfers	the high-o	rder 4 bits of prescale
						to register	B.	
						Transfers t	the low-ord	ler 4 bits of prescaler t
						register A.		
TABSI (Tra	insfer data to Accumulator and	d register B	from rec	iist	er SI)			
TABSI (Tra	nsfer data to Accumulator and	d register B	from reç	jist	ter SI)	Number of	Flag CY	Skip condition
	D9	D <sub>0</sub>	7 8		· · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · ·	Number of cycles	Flag CY	Skip condition
Instruction			7 8	jist	Number of		Flag CY	Skip condition
Instruction	D9	D <sub>0</sub>	7 8		Number of words	cycles		Skip condition
Instruction code	D9	D <sub>0</sub>	7 8		Number of words  1  Grouping:	cycles  1  Serial inter	- rface opera	– ation
Instruction code	D9  1 0 0 1 1 1 1 0	D <sub>0</sub>	7 8		Number of words	cycles  1  Serial inter Transfers t	rface opera	ation der 4 bits of serial inter
Instruction code	D9  1 0 0 1 1 1 1 0	D <sub>0</sub>	7 8		Number of words  1  Grouping:	cycles  1  Serial inter Transfers t face regist	rface operathe high-orter SI to re	ation der 4 bits of serial inte
Instruction code	D9  1 0 0 1 1 1 1 0	D <sub>0</sub>	7 8		Number of words  1  Grouping:	cycles  1  Serial inter Transfers t face regist the low-ord	rface operathe high-oreter SI to redder 4 bits of	ation der 4 bits of serial intelegister B, and transfer
Instruction code	D9  1 0 0 1 1 1 1 0	D <sub>0</sub>	7 8		Number of words  1  Grouping:	cycles  1  Serial inter Transfers t face regist	rface operathe high-oreter SI to redder 4 bits of	ation der 4 bits of serial intelegister B, and transfer
Instruction code	D9  1 0 0 1 1 1 1 0	D <sub>0</sub>	7 8		Number of words  1  Grouping:	cycles  1  Serial inter Transfers t face regist the low-ord	rface operathe high-oreter SI to redder 4 bits of	ation der 4 bits of serial intelegister B, and transfer
Instruction code	D9  1 0 0 1 1 1 1 0	D <sub>0</sub>	7 8		Number of words  1  Grouping:	cycles  1  Serial inter Transfers t face regist the low-ord	rface operathe high-oreter SI to redder 4 bits of	ation der 4 bits of serial intelegister B, and transfer
Instruction code	D9  1 0 0 1 1 1 1 0	D <sub>0</sub>	7 8		Number of words  1  Grouping:	cycles  1  Serial inter Transfers t face regist the low-ord	rface operathe high-oreter SI to redder 4 bits of	<u> </u>
Instruction code Operation:	D9  1 0 0 1 1 1 1 0	D <sub>0</sub> 0 0 2 2	7 8		Number of words  1  Grouping:	cycles  1  Serial inter Transfers t face regist the low-ord	rface operathe high-oreter SI to redder 4 bits of	ation der 4 bits of serial intelegister B, and transfer
Instruction code Operation:	D9	D <sub>0</sub> 0 0 2 2	7 8		Number of words  1  Grouping:	cycles  1  Serial inter Transfers t face regist the low-ord	rface operathe high-oreter SI to redder 4 bits of	ation der 4 bits of serial intelegister B, and transfer
Instruction code  Operation:	D9	Do Do 2 2	7 8	116	Number of words  1  Grouping: Description	cycles  1  Serial inter Transfers to face registe the low-ord ter SI to re	rface operathe high-orter SI to reder 4 bits orgister A.	ation  der 4 bits of serial inter egister B, and transfer of serial interface regis
Instruction code Operation:  TAD (Trans Instruction	D9	Do 0 2 2	7 8		Number of words  1  Grouping: Description	cycles  1  Serial inter Transfers to face registe the low-ord ter SI to re  Number of	rface operathe high-orter SI to reder 4 bits orgister A.	ation  der 4 bits of serial inter egister B, and transfer of serial interface regis
Instruction code  Operation:  TAD (Trans Instruction code		Do Do 2 2	7 8	116	Number of words  1  Grouping: Description  Number of words  1	cycles  1  Serial inter : Transfers t face regist the low-ord ter SI to re  Number of cycles  1	rface operathe high-or ter SI to reder 4 bits or egister A.	ation  der 4 bits of serial intel egister B, and transfer of serial interface regis  Skip condition
TAD (Translinstruction code		Do Do 2 2	7 8	116	Number of words  1  Grouping:  Description  Number of words  1  Grouping:	cycles  1  Serial interior : Transfers to face registe the low-ord ter SI to re  Number of cycles  1  Register to	rface operathe high-or ter SI to reder 4 bits or egister A.  Flag CY	ation  der 4 bits of serial intelegister B, and transfer  Skip condition  -  cansfer
Instruction code  Operation:  TAD (Trans Instruction		Do Do 2 2	7 8	116	Number of words  1  Grouping: Description  Number of words  1	Serial inter  Serial inter  Transfers t face regist the low-ord ter SI to re  Number of cycles  1  Register to: Transfers	rface operathe high-or ter SI to reder 4 bits or egister A.  Flag CY  register to the contert the content the cont	ation  der 4 bits of serial inte egister B, and transfel of serial interface regis  Skip condition  - transfer ansfer
TAD (Translinstruction code		Do Do 2 2	7 8	116	Number of words  1  Grouping: Description  Number of words  1  Grouping: Description	Serial inter  Transfers t face regist the low-ord ter SI to re  Number of cycles  1  Register to the series of the	rface operative high-oriter SI to reder 4 bits origister A.  Flag CY	Skip condition  Skip condition  Skip condition  Skip condition  Cansfer  This of register D to the Ao) of register A.
TAD (Translinstruction code		Do Do 2 2	7 8	116	Number of words  1  Grouping:  Description  Number of words  1  Grouping:	Serial inter  Serial inter  Transfers t face regist the low-ord serial inter  Number of cycles  1  Register to: Transfers low-order 3 When this	Flag CY  register to the conter 3 bits (A2-, a instruction)	Skip condition  Skip condition  Skip condition  Skip condition  Stansfer  St
TAD (Translinstruction code		Do Do 2 2	7 8	116	Number of words  1  Grouping: Description  Number of words  1  Grouping: Description	Serial inter  Serial inter  Transfers t face regist the low-ord serial inter  Number of cycles  1  Register to: Transfers low-order 3 When this	Flag CY  register to the conter 3 bits (A2-, a instruction)	Skip condition  Skip condition  Skip condition  Skip condition  Cansfer  This of register D to the Ao) of register A.
Instruction code  Operation:  TAD (Trans Instruction code		Do Do 2 2	7 8	116	Number of words  1  Grouping: Description  Number of words  1  Grouping: Description	Serial inter  Serial inter  Transfers t face regist the low-ord serial inter  Number of cycles  1  Register to: Transfers low-order 3 When this	Flag CY  register to the conter 3 bits (A2-, a instruction)	Skip condition  Skip condition  Skip condition  -  cansfer ats of register D to the Ao) of register A.  on is executed, "0" is
Instruction code Operation:  TAD (Trans Instruction code		Do Do 2 2	7 8	116	Number of words  1  Grouping: Description  Number of words  1  Grouping: Description	Serial inter  Serial inter  Transfers t face regist the low-ord serial inter  Number of cycles  1  Register to: Transfers low-order 3 When this	Flag CY  register to the conter 3 bits (A2-, a instruction)	Skip condition  Skip condition  Skip condition  Skip condition  Stansfer  St

Property of the property of th	9 16	Number of words  1  Grouping: Description	the content bits (AD7- the content bits (AD3-A In the A/D o	parator months of registed AD4) of contents of registed AD0) of contents of co	Skip condition  - ation ode (Q13 = 1), transferser B to the high-order and the properator register, and the A to the low-order and the A to the low-order and the state of the
from register I1)	9 16	1 Grouping:	A/D converther content bits (AD7—the content bits (AD3—fin the A/D of the A/D	rsion opera parator mo ts of registe AD4) of co ts of regist AD0) of con	ode (Q13 = 1), transfer er B to the high-order omparator register, an
D <sub>0</sub>			the content bits (AD7-, the content bits (AD3-, In the A/D of	parator months of registed AD4) of contents of registed AD0) of contents of co	ode (Q13 = 1), transfer er B to the high-order omparator register, an
D <sub>0</sub>			the content bits (AD7-, the content bits (AD3-, In the A/D of	parator months of registed AD4) of contents of registed AD0) of contents of co	ode (Q13 = 1), transfer er B to the high-order omparator register, an
D <sub>0</sub>		·	the content bits (AD7- the content bits (AD3-A In the A/D o	ts of registe AD4) of co ts of regist AD0) of con	er B to the high-order emparator register, an
D <sub>0</sub>				equivalent	ter A to the low-order inparator register. mode (Q13 = 0), this ir to the NOP instruction ontrol register Q1)
2	3 40	Number of words	Number of cycles	Flag CY	Skip condition
	16	1 Grouping:	1	_	_
(A) ← (I1)				peration	
		Description	register I1		nts of interrupt contro A.
r from register J1)  Do  Do  2 4	2 46	Number of words	Number of cycles	Flag CY	Skip condition
	16	1	1	_	_
		Grouping:	Serial inter		
		Description	: Transfers control reg		nts of serial interface
or from register K0)		1		I	
D0 0 1 1 0 2 5	6	Number of words	Number of cycles	Flag CY	Skip condition
	16	1	1	_	_
			: Transfers	the conte	nts of key-on wakeu
			Grouping:  Description	Description: Transfers	Grouping: Input/Output operation  Description: Transfers the content control register K0 to



nsfer data to Accumulator from register K1)					
D9 D0	Number of words	Number of cycles	Flag CY	Skip condition	
16	1	1	_	-	
(A) ← (K1)	Grouping: Description	: Transfers	the conter	nts of key-on wakeup	
nefor data to Accumulator from register K2)					
D9 D0	Number of words	Number of cycles	Flag CY	Skip condition	
16	1	1	-	-	
$(A) \leftarrow (K2)$	Grouping:				
	Description				
nsfer data to Accumulator from register L1)	1				
D9 D0 1 0 1 0 0 1 0 1 0 2 4 A	Number of words	Number of cycles	Flag CY	Skip condition	
	1	1	_	-	
$(A) \leftarrow (L1)$	Grouping: Input/Output operation				
	Description			•	
nsfer data to Accumulator from register LA)		ı			
D9 D0			Flag CY	Skip condition	
1 0 0 1 0 0 1 0 0 1 0 0 1 2 2 4 9 16	1	1	_	_	
$(A3, A2) \leftarrow (AD1, AD0)$ $(A1, A0) \leftarrow 0$	Grouping: A/D conversion operation  Description: Transfers the low-order 2 bits (AD1, AE register AD to the high-order 2 bits (A3 of register A. "0" is stored to the low-ord bits (A1, A0) of register A.				
	$\begin{array}{c ccccccccccccccccccccccccccccccccccc$	$ \begin{array}{c c c c c c c c c c c c c c c c c c c $	$ \begin{array}{ c c c c c c c c }\hline D_0 & D_0 & D_0 & Number of eycles \\\hline 1 & 0 & 0 & 1 & 0 & 1 & 1 & 0 & 0 & 1 \\\hline 1 & 0 & 0 & 1 & 0 & 1 & 1 & 0 & 0 & 1 \\\hline 2 & 0 & 0 & 1 & 0 & 1 & 1 & 0 & 0 & 1 \\\hline 3 & 0 & 0 & 1 & 0 & 1 & 1 & 0 & 1 & 0 \\\hline 4 & 0 & 0 & 1 & 0 & 1 & 1 & 0 & 1 & 0 \\\hline 5 & 0 & 0 & 1 & 0 & 1 & 0 & 1 & 0 & 1 \\\hline 6 & 0 & 0 & 0 & 1 & 0 & 1 & 0 & 0 \\\hline 1 & 0 & 0 & 1 & 0 & 0 & 1 & 0 & 1 & 0 \\\hline 1 & 0 & 0 & 1 & 0 & 0 & 1 & 0 & 1 & 0 \\\hline 1 & 0 & 0 & 1 & 0 & 0 & 1 & 0 & 1 & 0 \\\hline 1 & 0 & 0 & 1 & 0 & 0 & 1 & 0 & 1 & 0 \\\hline 1 & 0 & 0 & 1 & 0 & 0 & 1 & 0 & 1 \\\hline 1 & 0 & 0 & 1 & 0 & 0 & 1 & 0 & 0 \\\hline 1 & 0 & 0 & 1 & 0 & 0 & 1 & 0 & 0 \\\hline 1 & 0 & 0 & 1 & 0 & 0 & 1 & 0 & 0 \\\hline 1 & 0 & 0 & 1 & 0 & 0 & 1 & 0 & 0 \\\hline 1 & 0 & 0 & 1 & 0 & 0 & 1 & 0 & 0 \\\hline 1 & 0 & 0 & 1 & 0 & 0 & 1 & 0 & 0 \\\hline 1 & 0 & 0 & 1 & 0 & 0 & 1 & 0 & 0 \\\hline 1 & 0 & 0 & 1 & 0 & 0 & 1 & 0 & 0 \\\hline 1 & 0 & 0 & 1 & 0 & 0 & 1 & 0 & 0 \\\hline 1 & 0 & 0 & 1 & 0 & 0 & 1 & 0 & 0 \\\hline 1 & 0 & 0 & 1 & 0 & 0 & 1 & 0 & 0 \\\hline 1 & 0 & 0 & 1 & 0 & 0 & 1 & 0 & 0 \\\hline 1 & 0 & 0 & 1 & 0 & 0 & 1 & 0 & 0 \\\hline 1 & 0 & 0 & 1 & 0 & 0 & 1 & 0 & 0 \\\hline 1 & 0 & 0 & 1 & 0 & 0 & 1 & 0 & 0 & 1 \\\hline 1 & 0 & 0 & 1 & 0 & 0 & 1 & 0 & 0 & 1 \\\hline 1 & 0 & 0 & 1 & 0 & 0 & 1 & 0 & 0 & 1 \\\hline 1 & 0 & 0 & 1 & 0 & 0 & 1 & 0 & 0 & 1 \\\hline 2 & 4 & 9 & 16 & & & & \\\hline 1 & 1 & 1 & & & \\\hline 6 & & & & & & & & \\\hline 6 & & & & & & & & & \\\hline 6 & & & & & & & & & \\\hline 6 & & & & & & & & & \\\hline 6 & & & & & & & & & \\\hline 6 & & & & & & & & & & \\\hline 6 & & & & & & & & & \\\hline 6 & & & & & & & & & \\\hline 6 & & & & & & & & & \\\hline 6 & & & & & & & & & \\\hline 6 & & & & & & & & & \\\hline 6 & & & & & & & & & \\\hline 6 & & & & & & & & & \\\hline 6 & & & & &$	$ \begin{array}{c c c c c c c c c c c c c c c c c c c $	

	nsfer data to Accumulator from Memory)			EL 01/	01: 1:::
Instruction	D9 D0	Number of words	Number of cycles	Flag CY	Skip condition
code	1 0 1 1 0 0 j j j j <sub>2</sub> 2 C j <sub>16</sub>	1	1	_	_
Operation:	(A) (M/DD))	Grouping:	RAM to reg	nister trans	fer
Operation:	$(A) \leftarrow (M(DP))$ $(X) \leftarrow (X)EXOR(j)$				contents of M(DP) to
	j = 0  to  15			_	sive OR operation is
	j = 0 to 10		-		egister X and the value
				mediate fie	eld, and stores the re-
TAMR (Tra	ansfer data to Accumulator from register MR)	1			
Instruction	D9 D0	Number of	Number of	Flag CY	Skip condition
code	1 0 0 1 0 1 0 0 1 0 2 2 5 2	words	cycles		
		1	1	_	
Operation:	$(A) \leftarrow (MR)$	Grouping:	Clock oper	ation	
		Description			ts of clock control reg-
			ister MR to	register A	
TAPU0 (Tr	ansfer data to Accumulator from register PU0)				
Instruction	D9 D0	Number of	Number of	Flag CY	Skip condition
code	1 0 0 1 0 1 0 1 1 1 2 5 7	words	cycles		
	16	1	1	-	-
Operation:	(A) ← (PU0)	Grouping:	Input/Outp	ut operatio	n
Operation.	$(n) \leftarrow (100)$	Description			nts of pull-up control
			register PL		
TAPU1 (Tr	ansfer data to Accumulator from register PU1)				
Instruction	D9 D0	Number of	Number of	Flag CY	Skip condition
code		words	cycles	l lag O I	Skip condition
code	1 0 0 1 0 1 1 1 1 0 <sub>2</sub> 2 5 E <sub>16</sub>	1	1	_	
Operation:	(A) ← (PU1)	Grouping:	Input/Outp		
		Description			nts of pull-up control
			register PL	J1 to regist	er A.

	ansfer data to Accumulator from register PU2)	`			
Instruction	D9 D0	Number of	Number of	Flag CY	Skip condition
code	1 0 0 1 0 1 1 1 1 1 0 2 5 F	words	cycles		·
	16	1	1	_	_
Operation:	(A) ← (PU2)	Grouping:	Input/Outp	ut operation	n
Operation.	$(A) \leftarrow (1 \ 02)$				nts of pull-up control
			register PU	J2 to regist	ter A.
TAQ1 (Trai	nsfer data to Accumulator from register Q1)				
Instruction	D9 D0	Number of	Number of	Flag CY	Skip condition
code	1 0 0 1 0 0 0 1 0 0 1 0 0 2 2 4 4 16	words	cycles	i lag o i	Chip condition
		1	1	_	_
Operation:	(A) ← (Q1)	Grouping:	A/D conve		
		Description	: Transfers t ter Q1 to re		ts of A/D control regis-
TASP (Trainstruction code	nsfer data to Accumulator from Stack Pointer)  D9  D0  0 0 0 1 0 1 0 0 0 0 0 5 0 40	Number of words	Number of cycles	Flag CY	Skip condition
	16	1	1	-	-
Operation:	$(A2-A0) \leftarrow (SP2-SP0)$	Grouping:	Register to	-	
	$(A3) \leftarrow 0$	Description			ts of stack pointer (SP)
					s (A2–A0) of register A. t 3 (A3) of register A.
	nsfer data to Accumulator from register V1)				
Instruction code	D9 D0 0 0 1 0 1 0 1 0 0 0 5 4	Number of words	Number of cycles	Flag CY	Skip condition
oode	0 0 0 1 0 1 0 1 0 0 2 0 5 4	1	1	_	-
Operation:	(A) ← (V1)	Grouping:	Interrupt o	peration	
operation.		Description	: Transfers register V1		nts of interrupt control r A.

	(	( ) ( )	,		
	sfer data to Accumulator from register V2)	1			
Instruction	D9 D0	Number of words	Number of cycles	Flag CY	Skip condition
code	0 0 0 1 0 1 0 1 0 1 0 1 2	1	1	_	<del>-</del>
Operation:	(A) ← (V2)	Grouping:	Interrupt o	neration	
Operation.	$(A) \leftarrow (VZ)$				its of interrupt control
		Description	register V2		
TAW1 (Trai	nsfer data to Accumulator from register W1)				
Instruction	D9 D0	Number of words	Number of cycles	Flag CY	Skip condition
	16	1	1	_	-
Operation:	$(A) \leftarrow (W1)$	Grouping:	Timer oper		
		Description	: Transfers t ister W1 to		ts of timer control reg-
TAW2 (Tra	nsfer data to Accumulator from register W2)  D9  D0  1 0 0 1 0 0 1 1 0 0 2 2 4 C 16	Number of words	Number of cycles	Flag CY	Skip condition
		1	1	_	_
Operation:	(A) ← (W2)	Grouping:	Timer oper		
		Description	ister W2 to		ts of timer control reg
TAW5 (Trai	nsfer data to Accumulator from register W5)				
Instruction	D9 D0	Number of words	Number of cycles	Flag CY	Skip condition
code	1 0 0 1 0 0 1 1 1 1 1 2 2 4 F 16	1	1	_	_
Operation:	(A) ← (W5)	Grouping:	Timer oper	ation	
Operation.	(A) — (WS)		: Transfers t ister W5 to		ts of timer control reg-

	INSTRUCTIONS (INDEX BY ALPHABET)	(COIIIII)				
Avvo (11ans	sfer data to Accumulator from register W6)  D9  D0	Number of	Number of	Flag CY	Skip condition	
ode	1 0 0 1 0 1 0 0 0 0 0 2 5 0	words	cycles	l lag C1	Skip condition	
	16	1	1	_	-	
novotion.	(A) (IMC)	Grouping:	Timer ope	ration		
peration:	$(A) \leftarrow (W6)$				ts of timer control reg-	
			ister W6 to	register A		
AX (Transf	er data to Accumulator from register X)					
struction ode	D9 D0 0 0 1 0 1 0 0 1 0 3 0 5 2 46	Number of words	Number of cycles	Flag CY	Skip condition	
[	0 0 0 1 0 1 0 1 0 0 1 0 2	1	1	-	-	
peration:	$(A) \leftarrow (X)$	Grouping:	Register to	register tr	ansfer	
		Description	: Transfers	the conten	ts of register X to reg-	
AY (Transfenstruction	er data to Accumulator from register Y)  D9  D0  0 0 0 0 0 1 1 1 1 1 1 2 0 1 F 16	Number of words	Number of cycles	Flag CY	Skip condition	
				_	_	
peration:	$(A) \leftarrow (Y)$	Grouping: Register to register transfer  Description: Transfers the contents of register Y to register.				
		Description	ter A.	the content	s of register Y to regis-	
•	er data to Accumulator from register Z)		T	I		
struction	D9 D0	Number of words	Number of cycles	Flag CY	Skip condition	
ode	0 0 0 1 0 1 0 1 1 0 0 1 1 2	1	1	_	-	
peration:	$(A_1, A_0) \leftarrow (Z_1, Z_0)$	Grouping:	Register to	register tr	ansfer	
•	$(A3, A2) \leftarrow 0$	Description: Transfers the contents of register Z to low-order 2 bits (A1, A0) of register A. stored to the high-order 2 bits (A3, A register A.				
			register A.			

	efor data to register B from Accumulator	Contini	ueu)		
Instruction	sfer data to register B from Accumulator)  Do Do	Number of	Number of	Flag CY	Skip condition
code		words	cycles	Flag C1	Skip condition
	16	1	1	_	_
Operation:	(B) ← (A)	Grouping:	Register to	register tr	ansfer
o por a morni					s of register A to regis-
			ter B.		
TC1A (Tra	nsfer data to register C1 from Accumulator)				
Instruction	D9 D0	Number of	Number of	Flag CY	Skip condition
code	1 0 1 0 1 0 1 0 0 0 0 2 2 A 8 16	words	cycles		
		1	1	_	_
Operation:	$(C1) \leftarrow (A)$	Grouping:	Input/Outp	ut operation	n
•		Description			its of register A to port rol register C1.
TDA (Tran	sfer data to register D from Accumulator)				
Instruction code	D9 D0 0 0 1 0 1 0 0 1 0 0 2 9	Number of words	Number of cycles	Flag CY	Skip condition
	16	1	1	_	_
Operation:	$(DR2-DR0) \leftarrow (A2-A0)$	Grouping:	Register to	register tr	ansfer
		Description			nts of the low-order 3
			DIIS (AZ-AI	of of registr	er A to register D.
	nsfer data to register E from Accumulator and regist			1	
Instruction code	D9 D0	Number of words	Number of cycles	Flag CY	Skip condition
code	0 0 0 0 0 1 1 0 1 0 2 0 1 A 16	1	1	_	-
Operation:	(E7–E4) ← (B)	Grouping:	Register to	register tr	ansfer
•	(E3–E0) ← (A)	Description	high-order	4 bits (E3- ts of regist	nts of register B to the –Eo) of register E, and ter A to the low-order 4 er E.

	,				
	ansfer data to register FR0 from Accumulator)		ı		
Instruction code	D9 D0 1 0 1 0 0 0 2 2 8 46	Number of words	Number of cycles	Flag CY	Skip condition
		1	1	_	_
Operation:	(FR0) ← (A)	Grouping:	Input/Outp	ut operatio	n
•		Description	: Transfers	the conten	ts of register A to port
			output stru	cture contr	ol register FR0.
TFR1A (Tr	ansfer data to register FR1 from Accumulator)	•			
Instruction	D9 D0 1 0 1 0 1 0 0 1 0 2 2 9 46	Number of words	Number of cycles	Flag CY	Skip condition
	16	1	1	-	-
Operation:	(FR1) ← (A)	Grouping:	Input/Outp		
		Description			ts of register A to port ol register FR1.
TFR2A (Tr.	ansfer data to register FR2 from Accumulator)  D9  D0  1 0 0 0 1 0 1 0 1 0 2 2 2 A 16	Number of words	Number of cycles	Flag CY	Skip condition
		'	'		
Operation:	$(FR2) \leftarrow (A)$	Grouping:	Input/Outp		
		Description			ts of register A to port ol register FR2.
TFR3A (Tr	ansfer data to register FR3 from Accumulator)				
Instruction	D9 D0	Number of words	Number of cycles	Flag CY	Skip condition
code	1 0 0 0 1 0 1 0 1 1 <sub>2</sub> 2 2 B <sub>16</sub>	1	1	_	_
Operation:	(FR3) ← (A)	Grouping:	Input/Outp	ut operatio	n
Ореганоп.	(FK3) ← (A)		: Transfers	the conten	ts of register A to port ol register FR3.

TIAA /Tuora	of an electric respiction (A force A communication)				
	sfer data to register I1 from Accumulator)			[FI 0)/	01.
Instruction code	D9 D0 1 0 1 1 1 1 2 2 1 7 46	Number of words	Number of cycles	Flag CY	Skip condition
	16	1	1	_	-
Operation:	$(I1) \leftarrow (A)$	Grouping:	Interrupt o	peration	
•		Description	: Transfers t	the content	s of register A to inter-
			rupt contro	i register i	l.
TJ1A (Tran	nsfer data to register J1 from Accumulator)	1			
Instruction	D9 D0	Number of words	Number of cycles	Flag CY	Skip condition
	16	1	1	_	_
Operation:	$(J1) \leftarrow (A)$	Grouping:	Serial inter		
		Description	: Transfers t interface c		s of register A to serial ster J1.
	nsfer data to register K0 from Accumulator)		Niverkanaf	FI 0V	01: ""
Instruction code	D9 D0 1 0 0 0 1 1 0 1 1 2 1 B 40	Number of words	Number of cycles	Flag CY	Skip condition
	16	1	1	_	_
Operation:	$(K0) \leftarrow (A)$	Grouping:	Input/Outp	ut operatio	n
		Description	on wakeup		ts of register A to key- gister K0.
	nsfer data to register K1 from Accumulator)		T	I	
Instruction code	D9 D0	Number of words	Number of cycles	Flag CY	Skip condition
code	1 0 0 0 0 1 0 1 0 1 2 2 1 4 16	1	1	_	-
Operation:	(K1) ← (A)	Grouping:	Input/Outp	ut operatio	n
		Description	: Transfers		ts of register A to key- gister K1.

	nsfer data to register K2 from Accumulator)	, (continu						
Instruction	D9 D0	Number of	Number of	Flag CY	Skip condition			
code		words	cycles	l lag 01	OKIP CONDITION			
	1 0 0 0 0 1 0 1 0 1 2 2 1 5 16	1	1	_	_			
Operation:	(K2) ← (A)	Grouping:	Input/Outp	ut operation	on			
Operation.	$(NZ) \leftarrow (A)$				ts of register A to key-			
			on wakeup	control re	gister K2.			
TI 14 (Tran	nsfer data to register L1 from Accumulator)							
Instruction	D9 D0	Number of	Number of	Flag CY	Skip condition			
code	1 0 0 0 0 0 1 0 1 0 <sub>2</sub> 2 0 A <sub>16</sub>	words	cycles	1 lag 01	Skip condition			
		1	1	_	_			
Operation:	$(L1) \leftarrow (A)$	Grouping:	Input/Outp	•				
		Description	: Transfers to on wakeup		ts of register A to key-			
TMA j (Tra Instruction code	nsfer data to Memory from Accumulator)  D9  D0  1 0 1 0 1 1 j j j j <sub>2</sub> 2 B j <sub>16</sub>	Number of words	Number of cycles	Flag CY	Skip condition			
Operation:	$(M(DP)) \leftarrow (A)$	Grouping:	RAM to reg	nister trans	sfer			
operation.	$(X) \leftarrow (X) \in (X) \in (X)$ $(X) = 0 \text{ to } 15$	Description	to M(DP), a formed be	ferring the an exclusive tween reguedate field	contents of register A ve OR operation is per- ister X and the value j			
TMRA (Tra	insfer data to register MR from Accumulator)							
Instruction	D9 D0	Number of	Number of	Flag CY	Skip condition			
code	1 0 0 0 0 1 0 1 1 0 2 2 1 6 16	words 1	cycles 1	_	_			
One==4!	(MD) (A)	Grouping:	Clock oper	ration				
Operation:	(MR) ← (A)	Description: Transfers the contents of register A to close control register MR.						

TPAA (Trai	nster da	ta to	regisi	er P	A IIOI	1 AC	<u>cumu</u>	iator	<u>)                                    </u>								
Instruction	D9						D <sub>0</sub>				Number of	Number of	Flag CY	Skip condition			
code	1 0	1	0 1	0	1 0	1	0	2	Α	A 16	words	cycles					
										10	1	1	_	_			
Operation:	(PA0) ←	- (Ao)									Grouping:	Timer oper	ration				
	(1110)	()									Description	: Transfers t	the least si	gnificant bit of register			
												A to timer of	control reg	ster PA.			
TPSAB (Tr	ansfer o	lata ·	to Pre	-Sca	ler ar	nd re	aister	RPS	S fro	m Ac	Lumulator a	and registe	r B)				
Instruction	D9	- au	10 1 10		ioi ai		D0		0 110	, 10	Number of	Number of	Flag CY	Skip condition			
code	1 0	0	0 1	1	0 1	0	1	2	3 !	5 16	words	cycles	1 lag O1	Окір сопашоп			
					ļ	1	2			10	1	1	_				
Operation:	(RPS7-	RPS4	ı) ← (B)								Grouping:	Timer oper					
	(TPS7-	TPS4)	) ← (B)								Description			ts of register B to the			
	(RPS3-	RPS0	o) ← (A)									-		rescaler and prescale			
	(TPS3-	TPS0)	) ← (A)									_		Transfers the contents			
											of register A to the low-order 4 bits o prescaler and prescaler reload registe RPS.						
TDUO A /T-	<b>f</b> 1	1-1-1		-1	DI IO (		Δ		. 1 1								
TPU0A (Tr		ata t	to regi	ster	PUUI	rom		muia	itor)		T		- ov				
Instruction code	D9	0	0 1	0	1 1	0	D <sub>0</sub>	2	2	D 1.0	Number of words	Number of cycles	Flag CY	Skip condition			
							2			16	1	1	_	_			
Operation:	(PU0) ←	– (A)									Grouping:	Input/Outp	ut operatio	n			
											Description	: Transfers		ts of register A to pull- J0.			
TPU1A (Tr	ansfer d	lata t	to regi	ster	PU1 f	rom	Accu	mula	tor)								
Instruction code	D9 1 0	0	0 1	0	1 1	1	D <sub>0</sub>	2	2	E ]	Number of words	Number of cycles	Flag CY	Skip condition			
			<u> </u>		'   '	<u> </u>	2			16	1	1	_	-			
Operation:	(PU1) ←	– (A)									Grouping:	Input/Outp	ut operatio	n			
	(PU1) ← (A)										Description: Transfers the contents of register A to pull up control register PU1.						



TPU2A (Tr	ansfer data to register PU2 from Accumulator)				
Instruction code	D9 D0 1 0 1 1 1 1 2 2 2 F 16	Number of words	Number of cycles	Flag CY	Skip condition
	16	1	1	_	-
Operation:	$(PU2) \leftarrow (A)$	Grouping:	Input/Outp		
		Description	up control		its of register A to pul J2.
TQ1A (Tra	nsfer data to register Q1 from Accumulator)				
Instruction	D9 D0	Number of words	Number of cycles	Flag CY	Skip condition
	16	1	1	_	-
Operation:	(Q1) ← (A)	Grouping:	A/D conve		
		Description	: Transfers control reg		nts of register A to A/
TRGA (Tra	ansfer data to register RG from Accumulator)  Do Do	Number of	Number of	Flog CV	Skip condition
code	1 0 0 0 0 1 0 0 1 2 2 0 9 16	words	cycles	Flag CY	Skip condition
		Grouping:	Clock oper		
Operation:	(RG <sub>0</sub> ) ← (A <sub>0</sub> )	Description	: Transfers	the least	significant bit (A0) on trol regiser RG.
	ansfer data to register SI from Accumulator)	T			
Instruction	D9 D0	Number of words	Number of cycles	Flag CY	Skip condition
TSIAB (Trainstruction code				Flag CY	Skip condition

<b>T</b> \/4.4./T	( ) ( ) ( ) ( ) ( )				
	nsfer data to register V1 from Accumulator)	I		I =	
Instruction	D9 D0	Number of words	Number of cycles	Flag CY	Skip condition
code	0 0 0 0 1 1 1 1 1 1 2 0 3 F 16	1	1	_	_
Operations	(V1) ← (A)	Grouping:	Interrupt o	neration	
Operation:	$(V \mid ) \leftarrow (A)$				s of register A to inter-
			rupt contro	I register \	/1.
TV2A (Trai	nsfer data to register V2 from Accumulator)	'			
Instruction	D9 D0	Number of words	Number of cycles	Flag CY	Skip condition
		1	1	-	-
Operation:	(V2) ← (A)	Grouping:	Interrupt o		
		Description	<ul> <li>Transfers t rupt control</li> </ul>		s of register A to inter-
TW1A /Tra	ansfer data to register W1 from Accumulator)				
		Number of	Number of	Flog CV	Chin condition
Instruction code	D9 D0 1 0 0 0 0 1 1 1 0 0 2 0 E 40	Number of words	cycles	Flag CY	Skip condition
	16	1	1	_	-
Operation:	$(W1) \leftarrow (A)$	Grouping:	Timer oper		
		Description			s of register A to timer
			control reg	ister WT.	
	ansfer data to register W2 from Accumulator)	1	T	1	
Instruction	D9 D0	Number of words	Number of cycles	Flag CY	Skip condition
code	1 0 0 0 0 0 1 1 1 1 1 <sub>2</sub> 2 0 F <sub>16</sub>	1	1	-	-
Operation:	(W2) ← (A)	Grouping:	Timer ope	ration	
•		Description	control reg		s of register A to timer

TW5A (Tra	nsfer data to register W5 from Accumulator)						
Instruction	D9 D0	Number of	Number of	Flag CY	Skip condition		
code	1 0 0 0 0 1 0 0 1 0 2 2 1 2 16	words	cycles				
		1	1	_	-		
Operation:	(W5) ← (A)	Grouping:	Timer oper	ation			
	(***)	Description	: Transfers t	he conten	s of register A to timer		
			control reg	ister W5.			
TW6A (Tra	nsfer data to register W6 from Accumulator)						
Instruction	D9 D0	Number of	Number of	Flag CY	Skip condition		
code	1 0 0 0 0 1 0 0 1 1 2 2 1 3 16	words	cycles				
		1	1	_	_		
Operation:	$(W6) \leftarrow (A)$	Grouping:	Timer oper				
		Description	<ul> <li>Transfers t control reg</li> </ul>		s of register A to timer		
TYA (Trans	sfer data to register Y from Accumulator)						
Instruction	D9 D0	Number of	Number of	Flag CY	Skip condition		
code	0 0 0 0 0 0 1 1 0 0 0 0 0 0	words	cycles	l lag C1	OKIP CONDITION		
		1	1	-	-		
Operation:	$(Y) \leftarrow (A)$	Grouping:	Register to	register tr	ansfer		
	(1)	Description		he content	s of register A to regis-		
			ter Y.				
	atchdog timer ReSeT)						
Instruction code	D9 D0	Number of words	Number of cycles	Flag CY	Skip condition		
code	1 0 1 0 1 0 0 0 0 0 0 <sub>2</sub> 2 A 0 <sub>16</sub>	1	1	_	(WDF1) = 1		
Operation:	(WDF1) = 1 ?	Grouping:	Other ope	ration			
	(WDF1) ← 0	Description: Clears (0) to the WDF1 flag and skip next instruction when watchdog time WDF1 is "1." When the WDF1 flag is "0 ecutes the next instruction. Also, stop watchdog timer function when executin WRST instruction immediately after DWDT instruction.					

XAM j (eX	change Accumulator and Memory data)							
Instruction code	D9 D0 1 0 1 i i i 2 D i	Number of words	Number of cycles	Flag CY	Skip condition			
		1	1	_	-			
Operation:	$(A) \longleftrightarrow (M(DP))$	Grouping:	RAM to req	gister trans	fer			
	$(X) \leftarrow (X)EXOR(j)$ j = 0 to 15	Description: After exchanging the contents of M(DP) with the contents of register A, an exclusive OR operation is performed between register X and the value j in the immediate field, and stores the result in register X.						
XAMD i (e	Xchange Accumulator and Memory data and Decrer	nent regist	er Y and sk	(qi				
Instruction	D9 D0	Number of words	Number of cycles	Flag CY	Skip condition			
	16	1	1	_	(Y) = 15			
Operation:	$(A) \longleftrightarrow (M(DP))$ $(X) \longleftrightarrow (X)EXOR(j)$ j = 0  to  15 $(Y) \longleftrightarrow (Y) - 1$	Grouping: RAM to register transfer  Description: After exchanging the contents of M(DF with the contents of register A, an exclusiv OR operation is performed between register X and the value j in the immediate field and stores the result in register X.  Subtracts 1 from the contents of register Y As a result of subtraction, when the contents of register Y is 15, the next instruction is skipped. When the contents of register is not 15, the next instruction is executed.						
XAMI j (e)	Change Accumulator and Memory data and Increme	ent register	Y and skip	)				
Instruction code	D9 D0 1 1 1 0 i i i o 2 E i	Number of words	Number of cycles	Flag CY	Skip condition			
		1	1	_	(Y) = 0			
Operation:	$(A) \longleftrightarrow (M(DP))$ $(X) \longleftrightarrow (X)EXOR(j)$ $j = 0 \text{ to } 15$ $(Y) \longleftrightarrow (Y) + 1$	Grouping: RAM to register transfer  Description: After exchanging the contents of M with the contents of register A, an exc OR operation is performed between ter X and the value j in the immediate and stores the result in register X. Adds 1 to the contents of register Y. As sult of addition, when the content register Y is 0, the next instruction skipped. When the contents of register not 0, the next instruction is executed.						

## **MACHINE INSTRUCTIONS (INDEX BY TYPES)**

	INE INS				-	' (''	10					-0)					
Parameter						In	stru	ction	cod	e					er of ds	er of les	Function
Type of instructions	Mnemonic	D9	D8	D7	D6	D5	D4	Dз	D2	D1	D <sub>0</sub>	Hexa no	ade otati		Number of words	Number cycles	runction
	TAB	0	0	0	0	0	1	1	1	1	0	0	1	Е	1	1	(A) ← (B)
	ТВА	0	0	0	0	0	0	1	1	1	0	0	0	Ε	1	1	(B) ← (A)
	TAY	0	0	0	0	0	1	1	1	1	1	0	1	F	1	1	$(A) \leftarrow (Y)$
	TYA	0	0	0	0	0	0	1	1	0	0	0	0	С	1	1	(Y) ← (A)
transfe	TEAB	0	0	0	0	0	1	1	0	1	0	0	1	Α	1	1	$ (E7-E4) \leftarrow (B) $ $ (E3-E0) \leftarrow (A) $
Register to register transfer	TABE	0	0	0	0	1	0	1	0	1	0	0	2	Α	1	1	(B) ← (E7–E4) (A) ← (E3–E0)
r to r	TDA	0	0	0	0	1	0	1	0	0	1	0	2	9	1	1	$(DR2-DR0) \leftarrow (A2-A0)$
Registe	TAD	0	0	0	1	0	1	0	0	0	1	0	5	1	1	1	$ \begin{array}{l} (A2-A0) \leftarrow (DR2-DR0) \\ (A3) \leftarrow 0 \end{array} $
	TAZ	0	0	0	1	0	1	0	0	1	1	0	5	3	1	1	$(A_1, A_0) \leftarrow (Z_1, Z_0)$ $(A_3, A_2) \leftarrow 0$
	TAX	0	0	0	1	0	1	0	0	1	0	0	5	2	1	1	$(A) \leftarrow (X)$
	TASP	0	0	0	1	0	1	0	0	0	0	0	5	0	1	1	$ \begin{array}{l} (A2\text{-}A0) \leftarrow (SP2\text{-}SP0) \\ (A3) \leftarrow 0 \end{array} $
	LXY x, y	1	1	Х3	X2	<b>X</b> 1	<b>X</b> 0	уз	у2	y1	у0	3	х	у	1	1	$(X) \leftarrow x \ x = 0 \text{ to } 15$ $(Y) \leftarrow y \ y = 0 \text{ to } 15$
sesse.	LZ z	0	0	0	1	0	0	1	0	Z1	<b>Z</b> 0	0	4	8 +z	1	1	$(Z) \leftarrow z z = 0 \text{ to } 3$
RAM addresses	INY	0	0	0	0	0	1	0	0	1	1	0	1	3	1	1	$(Y) \leftarrow (Y) + 1$
<u> </u>	DEY	0	0	0	0	0	1	0	1	1	1	0	1	7	1	1	$(Y) \leftarrow (Y) - 1$
	ТАМ ј	1	0	1	1	0	0	j	j	j	j	2	С	j	1	1	$ \begin{array}{l} (A) \leftarrow (M(DP)) \\ (X) \leftarrow (X)EXOR(j) \\ j = 0 \text{ to } 15 \end{array} $
transfer	XAM j	1	0	1	1	0	1	j	j	j	j	2	D	j	1	1	$ \begin{array}{l} \text{(A)} \leftarrow \rightarrow \text{(M(DP))} \\ \text{(X)} \leftarrow \text{(X)EXOR(j)} \\ \text{j} = 0 \text{ to } 15 \end{array} $
RAM to register transfer	XAMD j	1	0	1	1	1	1	j	j	j	j	2	F	j	1	1	$ \begin{array}{l} (A) \leftarrow \rightarrow (M(DP)) \\ (X) \leftarrow (X)EXOR(j) \\ j = 0 \text{ to } 15 \\ (Y) \leftarrow (Y) - 1 \end{array} $
RAI	ХАМІ ј	1	0	1	1	1	0	j	j	j	j	2	E	j	1	1	$ \begin{array}{l} (A) \leftarrow \rightarrow (M(DP)) \\ (X) \leftarrow (X)EXOR(j) \\ j = 0 \text{ to } 15 \\ (Y) \leftarrow (Y) + 1 \end{array} $
	ТМА ј	1	0	1	0	1	1	j	j	j	j	2	В	j	1	1	$ \begin{aligned} & (M(DP)) \leftarrow (A) \\ & (X) \leftarrow (X)EXOR(j) \\ & j = 0 \text{ to } 15 \end{aligned} $

Skip condition	Carry flag CY	Datailed description
_	-	Transfers the contents of register B to register A.
_	_	Transfers the contents of register A to register B.
_	_	Transfers the contents of register Y to register A.
_	-	Transfers the contents of register A to register Y.
-	-	Transfers the contents of register B to the high-order 4 bits (E7–E4) of register E, and the contents of register A to the low-order 4 bits (E3–E0) of register E.
-	-	Transfers the high-order 4 bits (E7–E4) of register E to register B, and low-order 4 bits of register E to register A.
_	_	Transfers the contents of the low-order 3 bits (A2–A0) of register A to register D.
-	-	Transfers the contents of register D to the low-order 3 bits (A2–A0) of register A. "0" is stored to the bit 3 (A3) of register A.
-	-	Transfers the contents of register Z to the low-order 2 bits (A1, A0) of register A. "0" is stored to the high-order 2 bits (A3, A2) of register A.
-	-	Transfers the contents of register X to register A.
-	-	Transfers the contents of stack pointer (SP) to the low-order 3 bits (A2–A0) of register A. "0" is stored to the bit 3 (A3) of register A.
Continuous description	-	Loads the value x in the immediate field to register X, and the value y in the immediate field to register Y. When the LXY instructions are continuously coded and executed, only the first LXY instruction is executed and other LXY instructions coded continuously are skipped.
-	-	Loads the value z in the immediate field to register Z.
(Y) = 0	-	Adds 1 to the contents of register Y. As a result of addition, when the contents of register Y is 0, the next instruction is skipped. When the contents of register Y is not 0, the next instruction is executed.
(Y) = 15	-	Subtracts 1 from the contents of register Y. As a result of subtraction, when the contents of register Y is 15, the next instruction is skipped. When the contents of register Y is not 15, the next instruction is executed.
_	-	After transferring the contents of M(DP) to register A, an exclusive OR operation is performed between register X and the value j in the immediate field, and stores the result in register X.
_	_	After exchanging the contents of M(DP) with the contents of register A, an exclusive OR operation is performed between register X and the value j in the immediate field, and stores the result in register X.
(Y) = 15	_	After exchanging the contents of M(DP) with the contents of register A, an exclusive OR operation is performed between register X and the value j in the immediate field, and stores the result in register X. Subtracts 1 from the contents of register Y. As a result of subtraction, when the contents of register Y is 15, the next instruction is skipped. When the contents of register Y is not 15, the next instruction is executed.
(Y) = 0	_	After exchanging the contents of M(DP) with the contents of register A, an exclusive OR operation is performed between register X and the value j in the immediate field, and stores the result in register X. Adds 1 to the contents of register Y. As a result of addition, when the contents of register Y is 0, the next instruction is skipped. when the contents of register Y is not 0, the next instruction is executed.
_	_	After transferring the contents of register A to M(DP), an exclusive OR operation is performed between register X and the value j in the immediate field, and stores the result in register X.



Parameter							nstru								r of	j <sub>o</sub>		
Type of instructions	Mnemonic	D9	D8	D7	D6	D5	D4	Dз	D2	D1	D <sub>0</sub>		ade otat	cimal	Number of words	Number of cycles	Function	
	LA n	0	0	0	1	1	1	n	n	n	n	0	7	n	1	1	(A) ← n n = 0 to 15	
	ТАВР р	0	0	1	0	0	p4	рз	p2	p1	ро	0	8 +r	p	1	3	$(SP) \leftarrow (SP) + 1$ $(SK(SP)) \leftarrow (PC)$ $(PCH) \leftarrow p (Note)$ $(PCL) \leftarrow (DR2-DR0, A3-A0)$ $(B) \leftarrow (ROM(PC))7-4$ $(A) \leftarrow (ROM(PC))3-0$ (UPTF) = 1 $(DR1, DR0) \leftarrow (ROM(PC))9, 8$ $(DR2) \leftarrow 0$ $(PC) \leftarrow (SK(SP))$ $(SP) \leftarrow (SP) - 1$	
ration	AM	0	0	0	0	0	0	1	0	1	0	0	0	Α	1	1	$(A) \leftarrow (A) + (M(DP))$	
Arithmetic operation	AMC	0	0	0	0	0	0	1	0	1	1	0	0	В	1	1	$(A) \leftarrow (A) + (M(DP)) + (CY)$ $(CY) \leftarrow Carry$	
Arithm	A n	0	0	0	1	1	0	n	n	n	n	0	6	n	1	1	$(A) \leftarrow (A) + n$ $n = 0 \text{ to } 15$	
	AND	0	0	0	0	0	1	1	0	0	0	0	1	8	1	1	$(A) \leftarrow (A) \text{ AND } (M(DP))$	
	OR	0	0	0	0	0	1	1	0	0	1	0	1	9	1	1	$(A) \leftarrow (A) OR (M(DP))$	
	sc	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	1	1	1	0	0	7	1	1	(CY) ← 1	
	RC	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	1	1	0	0	0	6	1	1	(CY) ← 0	
	szc	0	0	0	0	1	0	1	1	1	1	0	2	F	1	1	(CY) = 0 ?	
	СМА	0	0	0	0	0	1	1	1	0	0	0	1	С	1	1	$(A) \leftarrow (\overline{A})$	
	RAR	0	0	0	0	0	1	1	1	0	1	0	1	D	1	1	CY A3A2A1A0	
	SB j	0	0	0	1	0	1	1	1	j	j	0	5	C +j	1	1	(Mj(DP)) ← 1 j = 0 to 3	
Bit operation	RB j	0	0	0	1	0	0	1	1	j	j	0	4	C +j	1	1	$(Mj(DP)) \leftarrow 0$ j = 0  to  3	
Bit o	SZB j	0	0	0	0	1	0	0	0	j	j	0	2	j	1	1	(Mj(DP)) = 0 ? j = 0 to 3	
nos	SEAM	0	0	0	0	1	0	0	1	1	0	0	2	6	1	1	(A) = (M(DP))?	
Comparison operation	SEA n	0	0	0	0	1	0	0 n	1 n	0 n	1 n		2		2	2	(A) = n? n = 0 to 15	

Note :p is 0 to 31.

Skip condition	Carry flag CY	Datailed description
Continuous description	_	Loads the value n in the immediate field to register A. When the LA instructions are continuously coded and executed, only the first LA instruction is executed and other LA instructions coded continuously are skipped.
_	-	Transfers bits 7 to 4 to register B and bits 3 to 0 to register A. These bits 7 to 0 are the ROM pattern in address (DR2 DR1 DR0 A3 A2 A1 A0)2 specified by registers A and D in page p. When UPTF is 1, Transfers bits 9, 8 to the low-order 2 bits (DR1, DR0) of register D, and "0" is stored to the least significant bit (DR2) of register D. When this instruction is executed, 1 stage of stack register (SK) is used.
-	_	Adds the contents of M(DP) to register A. Stores the result in register A. The contents of carry flag CY remains unchanged.
-	0/1	Adds the contents of M(DP) and carry flag CY to register A. Stores the result in register A and carry flag CY.
Overflow = 0	_	Adds the value n in the immediate field to register A, and stores a result in register A.  The contents of carry flag CY remains unchanged.  Skips the next instruction when there is no overflow as the result of operation.  Executes the next instruction when there is overflow as the result of operation.
-	-	Takes the AND operation between the contents of register A and the contents of M(DP), and stores the result in register A.
-	_	Takes the OR operation between the contents of register A and the contents of M(DP), and stores the result in register A.
-	1	Sets (1) to carry flag CY.
-	0	Clears (0) to carry flag CY.
(CY) = 0	_	Skips the next instruction when the contents of carry flag CY is "0."
-	-	Stores the one's complement for register A's contents in register A.
_	0/1	Rotates 1 bit of the contents of register A including the contents of carry flag CY to the right.
_	-	Sets (1) the contents of bit j (bit specified by the value j in the immediate field) of M(DP).
-	-	Clears (0) the contents of bit j (bit specified by the value j in the immediate field) of M(DP).
(Mj(DP)) = 0 j = 0  to  3	_	Skips the next instruction when the contents of bit j (bit specified by the value j in the immediate field) of M(DP) is "0."  Executes the next instruction when the contents of bit j of M(DP) is "1."
(A) = (M(DP))	-	Skips the next instruction when the contents of register A is equal to the contents of M(DP). Executes the next instruction when the contents of register A is not equal to the contents of M(DP).
(A) = n n = 0 to 15	_	Skips the next instruction when the contents of register A is equal to the value n in the immediate field. Executes the next instruction when the contents of register A is not equal to the value n in the immediate field.



Parameter						In	stru	ction	n cod	e					er of	er of	
Type of instructions	Mnemonic	D9	D8	D7	D6	D5	D4	Dз	D2	D1	D <sub>0</sub>			ecimal tion	Number of words	Number of cycles	Function
	Ва	0	1	1	<b>a</b> 6	<b>a</b> 5	a4	аз	a2	a1	ao	1	8	a a	1	1	(PCL) ← a6–a0
ation	BL p, a	0	0	1	1	1	p4	рз	p2	<b>p</b> 1	po	0	E +	p p	2		(PCH) ← p (Note) (PCL) ← a6–a0
Branch operation		1	0	0	<b>a</b> 6	<b>a</b> 5	a4	аз	a2	a1	ao	2	а	а			
Bran	BLA p	0	0	0	0	0	1	0	0	0	0	0	1	0	2		(PCH) ← p (Note) (PCL) ← (DR2–DR0, A3–A0)
		1	0	0	p4	0	0	рз	p2	p1	po	2	p	р			
	ВМ а	0	1	0	<b>a</b> 6	<b>a</b> 5	a4	<b>a</b> 3	a2	a1	<b>a</b> 0	1	а	а	1	1	(SP) ← (SP) + 1 (SK(SP)) ← (PC) (PCH) ← 2 (PCL) ← a6–a0
Subroutine operation	BML p, a	0	0	1	1	0	p4	рз	p2	р1	po	0	C +	р	2	2	$(SP) \leftarrow (SP) + 1$ $(SK(SP)) \leftarrow (PC)$ $(PCH) \leftarrow p (Note)$
outine		1	0	0	a6	<b>a</b> 5	<b>a</b> 4	аз	a2	a1	ao	2	а	а			(PCL) ← a6–a0
Subre	BMLA p	0	0	0	0	1	1	0	0	0	0	0	3	0	2	2	(SP) ← (SP) + 1 (SK(SP)) ← (PC)
		1	0	0	p4	0	0	рз	p2	p1	po	2	p	p			$(PCH) \leftarrow p \text{ (Note)}$ $(PCL) \leftarrow (DR2-DR0,A3-A0)$
	RTI	0	0	0	1	0	0	0	1	1	0	0	4	6	1	1	
Return operation	RT	0	0	0	1	0	0	0	1	0	0	0	4	4	1	2	(PC) ← (SK(SP)) (SP) ← (SP) – 1
Retui	RTS	0	0	0	1	0	0	0	1	0	1	0	4	5	1	2	(PC) ← (SK(SP)) (SP) ← (SP) − 1
Noto : p io (																	

Note :p is 0 to 31.

	-	
Skip condition	Carry flag CY	Datailed description
-	_	Branch within a page : Branches to address a in the identical page.
-	_	Branch out of a page : Branches to address a in page p.
-	_	Branch out of a page: Branches to address (DR2 DR1 DR0 A3 A2 A1 A0)2 specified by registers D and A in page p.
_	_	Call the subroutine in page 2 : Calls the subroutine at address a in page 2.
-	_	Call the subroutine : Calls the subroutine at address a in page p.
-		Call the subroutine: Calls the subroutine at address (DR2 DR1 DR0 A3 A2 A1 A0)2 specified by registers D and A in page p.
-	_	Returns from interrupt service routine to main routine. Returns each value of data pointer (X, Y, Z), carry flag, skip status, NOP mode status by the continuous description of the LA/LXY instruction, register A and register B to the states just before interrupt.
_	_	Returns from subroutine to the routine called the subroutine.
Skip at uncondition	_	Returns from subroutine to the routine called the subroutine, and skips the next instruction at uncondition.

Parameter						In	stru	ction	cod	e					r of s	er of	
Type of instructions	Mnemonic	D9	D8	D7	D6	D5	D4	Dз	D2	D1	D <sub>0</sub>		ade otati	cimal on	Number of words	Number of cycles	Function
	DI	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	1	0	0	0	0	4	1	1	(INTE) ← 0
	EI	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	1	0	1	0	0	5	1	1	(INTE) ← 1
	SNZ0	0	0	0	0	1	1	1	0	0	0	0	3	8	1	1	V10 = 0: (EXF0) = 1 ? (EXF0) ← 0 V10 = 1: SNZ0 = NOP
ation	SNZI0	0	0	0	0	1	1	1	0	1	0	0	3	Α	1	1	l12 = 0 : (INT) = "L" ?
Interrupt operation																	l12 = 1 : (INT) = "H" ?
ntern	TAV1	0	0	0	1	0	1	0	1	0	0	0	5	4	1	1	(A) ← (V1)
_	TV1A	0	0	0	0	1	1	1	1	1	1	0	3	F	1	1	(V1) ← (A)
	TAV2	0	0	0	1	0	1	0	1	0	1	0	5	5	1	1	(A) ← (V2)
	TV2A	0	0	0	0	1	1	1	1	1	0	0	3	Е	1	1	(V2) ← (A)
	TAI1	1	0	0	1	0	1	0	0	1	1	2	5	3	1	1	$(A) \leftarrow (I1)$
	TI1A	1	0	0	0	0	1	0	1	1	1	2	1	7	1	1	(I1) ← (A)
	TPAA	1	0	1	0	1	0	1	0	1	0	2	Α	Α	1	1	(PAo) ← (Ao)
	TAW1	1	0	0	1	0	0	1	0	1	1	2	4	В	1	1	(A) ← (W1)
	TW1A	1	0	0	0	0	0	1	1	1	0	2	0	Ε	1	1	(W1) ← (A)
	TAW2	1	0	0	1	0	0	1	1	0	0	2	4	С	1	1	(A) ← (W2)
	TW2A	1	0	0	0	0	0	1	1	1	1	2	0	F	1	1	(W2) ← (A)
	TAW5	1	0	0	1	0	0	1	1	1	1	2	4	F	1	1	(A) ← (W5)
	TW5A	1	0	0	0	0	1	0	0	1	0	2	1	2	1	1	(W5) ← (A)
	TAW6	1	0	0	1	0	1	0	0	0	0	2	5	0	1	1	(A) ← (W6)
ation	TW6A	1	0	0	0	0	1	0	0	1	1	2	1	3	1	1	(W6) ← (A)
Timer operation	TABPS	1	0	0	1	1	1	0	1	0	1	2	7	5	1	1	$ \begin{array}{l} (B) \leftarrow (TPS7\text{-}TPS4) \\ (A) \leftarrow (TPS3\text{-}TPS0) \end{array} $
Ë	TPSAB	1	0	0	0	1	1	0	1	0	1	2	3	5	1	1	$(RPS7-RPS4) \leftarrow (B)$ $(TPS7-TPS4) \leftarrow (B)$ $(RPS3-RPS0) \leftarrow (A)$ $(TPS3-TPS0) \leftarrow (A)$
	TAB1	1	0	0	1	1	1	0	0	0	0	2	7	0	1	1	(B) ← (T17–T14) (A) ← (T13–T10)
	Т1АВ	1	0	0	0	1	1	0	0	0	0	2	3	0	1	1	$(R1L7-R1L4) \leftarrow (B)$ $(T17-T14) \leftarrow (B)$ $(R1L3-R1L0) \leftarrow (A)$ $(T13-T10) \leftarrow (A)$
	Т1НАВ	1	0	1	0	0	1	0	0	1	0	2	9	2	1	1	(R1H7–R1H4) ← (B) (R1H3–R1H0) ← (A)

Skip condition	Carry flag CY	Datailed description
-	_	Clears (0) to interrupt enable flag INTE, and disables the interrupt.
-	_	Sets (1) to interrupt enable flag INTE, and enables the interrupt.
V10 = 0: (EXF0) = 1	_	When V10 = 0 : Clears (0) to the EXF0 flag and skips the next instruction when external 0 interrupt request flag EXF0 is "1." When the EXF0 flag is "0," executes the next instruction. When V10 = 1 : This instruction is equivalent to the NOP instruction. (V10: bit 0 of interrupt control register V1)
(INT) = "L" However, I12 = 0	_	When I12 = 0: Skips the next instruction when the level of INT pin is "L." Executes the next instruction when the level of INT pin is "H."
(INT) = "H" However, I12 = 1		When I12 = 1: Skips the next instruction when the level of INT pin is "H." Executes the next instruction when the level of INT pin is "L." (I12: bit 2 of interrupt control register I1)
-	_	Transfers the contents of interrupt control register V1 to register A.
-	_	Transfers the contents of register A to interrupt control register V1.
-	_	Transfers the contents of interrupt control register V2 to register A.
_	_	Transfers the contents of register A to interrupt control register V2.
-	_	Transfers the contents of interrupt control register I1 to register A.
-	_	Transfers the contents of register A to interrupt control register I1.
_	_	Transfers the contents of register A to timer control register PA.
-	_	Transfers the contents of timer control register W1 to register A.
-	_	Transfers the contents of register A to timer control register W1.
-	_	Transfers the contents of timer control register W2 to register A.
-	_	Transfers the contents of register A to timer control register W2.
-	_	Transfers the contents of timer control register W5 to register A.
-	_	Transfers the contents of register A to timer control register W5.
-	_	Transfers the contents of timer control register W6 to register A.
-	_	Transfers the contents of register A to timer control register W6.
-	_	Transfers the high-order 4 bits of prescaler to register B. Transfers the low-order 4 bits of prescaler to register A.
-	_	Transfers the contents of register B to the high-order 4 bits of prescaler and prescaler reload register RPS. Transfers the contents of register A to the low-order 4 bits of prescaler and prescaler reload register RPS.
-	_	Transfers the high-order 4 bits (T17–T14) of timer 1 to register B. Transfers the low-order 4 bits (T13–T10) of timer 1 to register A.
_	_	Transfers the contents of register B to the high-order 4 bits of timer 1 and timer 1 reload register R1L. Transfers the contents of register A to the low-order 4 bits of timer 1 and timer 1 reload register R1L.
-	_	Transfers the contents of register B to the high-order 4 bits of timer 1 reload register R1H. Transfers the contents of register A to the low-order 4 bits of timer 1 reload register R1H.



Parameter						lr	stru	ction	cod	le					r of s	r of s	
Type of instructions	Mnemonic	D9	D8	D7	D6	D5	D4	Dз	D2	D1	D <sub>0</sub>		ade otat	cimal	Number o	Number of cycles	Function
	TAB2	1	0	0	1	1	1	0	0	0	1	2	7	1	1	1	(B) ← (T27–T24) (A) ← (T23–T20)
	T2AB	1	0	0	0	1	1	0	0	0	1	2	3	1	1	1	$(R2L7-R2L4) \leftarrow (B)$ $(T27-T24) \leftarrow (B)$ $(R2L3-R2L0) \leftarrow (A)$ $(T23-T20) \leftarrow (A)$
Timer operation	Т2НАВ	1	0	1	0	0	1	0	1	0	0	2	9	4	1	1	$(R2H7-R2H4) \leftarrow (B)$ $(R2H3-R2H0) \leftarrow (A)$
ler ope	T1R1L	1	0	1	0	1	0	0	1	1	1	2	Α	7	1	1	(T1) ← (R1L)
Ti.	T2R2L	1	0	1	0	0	1	0	1	0	1	2	9	5	1	1	(T2) ← (R2L)
	SNZT1	1	0	1	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	2	8	0	1	1	V12 = 0: (T1F) = 1 ? (T1F) ← 0 V12 = 1: SNZT1 = NOP
	SNZT2	1	0	1	0	0	0	0	0	0	1	2	8	1	1	1	V13 = 0: (T2F) = 1 ? (T2F) ← 0 V13 = 1: SNZT2 = NOP
	IAP0	1	0	0	1	1	0	0	0	0	0	2	6	0	1	1	(A) ← (P0)
	OP0A	1	0	0	0	1	0	0	0	0	0	2	2	0	1	1	(P0) ← (A)
	IAP1	1	0	0	1	1	0	0	0	0	1	2	6	1	1	1	$ (A) \leftarrow (P1) $
	OP1A	1	0	0	0	1	0	0	0	0	1	2	2	1	1	1	(P1) ← (A)
	IAP2	1	0	0	1	1	0	0	0	1	0	2	6	2	1	1	$(A_1, A_0) \leftarrow (P2_1, P2_0)$ $(A_3, A_2) \leftarrow 0$
	OP2A	1	0	0	0	1	0	0	0	1	0	2	2	2	1	1	(P21, P20) ← (A1, A0)
eration	IAP3	1	0	0	1	1	0	0	0	1	1	2	6	3	1	1	(A1, A0) ← (P31, P30) (A3, A2) ← 0
ppera	ОРЗА	1	0	0	0	1	0	0	0	1	1	2	2	3	1	1	(P31, P30) ← (A1, A0)
tput c	CLD	0	0	0	0	0	1	0	0	0	1	0	1	1	1	1	(D) ← 1
Input/Output op	RD	0	0	0	0	0	1	0	1	0	0	0	1	4	1	1	$ \begin{array}{l} (D(Y)) \leftarrow 0 \\ (Y) = 0 \text{ to } 5 \end{array} $
_	SD	0	0	0	0	0	1	0	1	0	1	0	1	5	1	1	$ \begin{array}{l} (D(Y)) \leftarrow 1 \\ (Y) = 0 \text{ to } 5 \end{array} $
	SZD	0	0	0	0	1	0	0	1	0	0	0	2	4	2	2	(D(Y)) = 0?
		0	0	0	0	1	0	1	0	1	1	0	2	В			(Y) = 0  to  5

Skip condition	Carry flag CY	Datailed description
-	_	Transfers the high-order 4 bits (T27–T24) of timer 2 to register B. Transfers the low-order 4 bits (T23–T20) of timer 2 to register A.
-	_	Transfers the contents of register B to the high-order 4 bits of timer 2 and timer 2 reload register R2L. Transfers the contents of register A to the low-order 4 bits of timer 2 and timer 2 reload register R2L.
_	_	Transfers the contents of register B to the high-order 4 bits of timer 2 reload register R2H. Transfers the contents of register A to the low-order 4 bits of timer 2 reload register R2H.
_	_	Transfers the contents of timer 1 reload register R1L to timer 1.
_	_	Transfers the contents of timer 2 reload register R2L to timer 2.
V12 = 0: (T1F) = 1	_	When V12 = 0 : Clears (0) to the T1F flag and skips the next instruction when timer 1 interrupt request flag T1F is "1." . When the T1F flag is "0," executes the next instruction.  When V12 = 1 : This instruction is equivalent to the NOP instruction. (V12: bit 2 of interrupt control register V1)
V13 = 0: (T2F) =1	_	When V13 = 0 : Clears (0) to the T2F flag and skips the next instruction when timer 2 interrupt request flag T2F is "1." When the T2F flag is "0," executes the next instruction.  When V13 = 1 : This instruction is equivalent to the NOP instruction. (V13: bit 3 of interrupt control register V1)
-	_	Transfers the input of port P0 to register A.
-	_	Outputs the contents of register A to port P0.
_	_	Transfers the input of port P1 to register A.
_	_	Outputs the contents of register A to port P1.
-	_	Transfers the input of port P2 to the low-order 2 bits (A1, A0) of register A. "0" is stored to the bit 3 (A3) of register A.
-	_	Outputs the contents of the low-order 2 bits (A1, A0) of register A to port P2.
_	_	Transfers the input of port P3 to the low-order 2 bits (A1, A0) of register A. "0" is stored to the bit 3 (A3) of register A.
-	_	Outputs the contents of the low-order 2 bits (A1, A0) of register A to port P3.
_	_	Sets (1) to port D.
_	_	Clears (0) to a bit of port D specified by register Y.
_	_	Sets (1) to a bit of port D specified by register Y.
(D(Y)) = 0 ?	_	Skips the next instruction when a bit of port D specified by register Y is "0." Executes the next instruction when a bit of port D specified by register Y is "1."



Parameter						In	stru	ction	cod	le					of	r of s	
Type of	Mnemonic	D9	D8	D7	D6	D5	D4	Dз	D2	D1	D <sub>0</sub>	Hexa			Number words	Number of cycles	Function
instructions													otati				
	TFR0A	1	0	0	0	1	0	1	0	0	0		2		1		(FR0) ← (A)
	TFR1A	1	0	0	0	1	0	1	0	0	1	2	2	9	1		(FR1) ← (A)
	TFR2A	1	0	0	0	1	0	1	0	1	0	2	2	Α	1	1	(FR2) ← (A)
	TFR3A	1	0	0	0	1	0	1	0	1	1	2	2	В	1	1	(FR3) ← (A)
	TC1A	1	0	1	0	1	0	1	0	0	0	2	Α	8	1	1	(C1) ← (A)
	TK0A	1	0	0	0	0	1	1	0	1	1	2	1	В	1	1	(K0) ← (A)
	TAK0	1	0	0	1	0	1	0	1	1	0	2	5	6	1	1	(A) ← (K0)
tion	TK1A	1	0	0	0	0	1	0	1	0	0	2	1	4	1	1	(K1) ← (A)
Input/Output operation	TAK1	1	0	0	1	0	1	1	0	0	1	2	5	9	1	1	(A) ← (K1)
put o	TK2A	1	0	0	0	0	1	0	1	0	1	2	1	5	1	1	(K2) ← (A)
t/Out	TAK2	1	0	0	1	0	1	1	0	1	0	2	5	Α	1	1	(A) ← (K2)
ndul	TPU0A	1	0	0	0	1	0	1	1	0	1	2	2	D	1	1	(PU0) ← (A)
	TAPU0	1	0	0	1	0	1	0	1	1	1	2	5	7	1	1	(A) ← (PU0)
	TPU1A	1	0	0	0	1	0	1	1	1	0	2	2	Е	1	1	(PU1) ← (A)
	TAPU1	1	0	0	1	0	1	1	1	1	0	2	5	E	1	1	(A) ← (PU1)
	TPU2A	1	0	0	0	1	0	1	1	1	1	2	2	F	1	1	(PU2) ← (A)
	TAPU2	1	0	0	1	0	1	1	1	1	1	2	5	F	1	1	(A) ← (PU2)
	TL1A	1	0	0	0	0	0	1	0	1	0	2	0	Α	1	1	(L1) ← (A)
	TAL1	1	0	0	1	0	0	1	0	1	0	2	4	Α	1	1	(A) ← (L1)
	TABSI	1	0	0	1	1	1	1	0	0	0	2	7	8	1	1	$(B) \leftarrow (SI7-SI4) \ \ (A) \leftarrow (SI3-SI0)$
ation	TSIAB	1	0	0	0	1	1	1	0	0	0	2	3	8	1	1	$(SI7-SI4) \leftarrow (B) (SI3-SI0) \leftarrow (A)$
ce opera	SST	1	0	1	0	0	1	1	1	1	0	2	9	Е	1	1	(SIOF) ← 0 Serial interface transmit/receive starting
Serial interface operation	SNZSI	1	0	1	0	0	0	1	0	0	0	2	8	8	1	1	V23=0: (SIOF)=1? (SIOF) ← 0 V23 = 1: SNZSI = NOP
Seri	TAJ1	1	0	0	1	0	0	0	0	1	0	2	4	2	1	1	(A) ← (J1)
	TJ1A	1	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	1	0	2	0	2	1	1	$(J1) \leftarrow (A)$
	CRCK	1	0	1	0	0	1	1	0	1	1	2	9	В	1	1	RC oscillator selected
Clock	TRGA	1	0	0	0	0	0	1	0	0	1	2	0	9	1	1	(RG0) ← (A0)
Cic oper	TAMR	1	0	0	1	0	1	0	0	1	0	2	5	2	1	1	(A) ← (MR)
	TMRA	1	0	0	0	0	1	0	1	1	0	2	1	6	1	1	$(MR) \leftarrow (A)$

	<u> </u>	
Skip condition	Carry flag CY	Datailed description
_	_	Transfers the contents of register A to port output structure control register FR0.
_	_	Transfers the contents of register A to port output structure control register FR1.
_	-	Transfers the contents of register A to port output structure control register FR2.
_	_	Transfers the contents of register A to port output structure control register FR3.
_	-	Transfers the contents of register A to port output structure control register C1.
_	_	Transfers the contents of register A to key-on wakeup control register K0.
-	-	Transfers the contents of key-on wakeup control register K0 to register A.
-	-	Transfers the contents of register A to key-on wakeup control register K1.
_	-	Transfers the contents of key-on wakeup control register K1 to register A.
_	-	Transfers the contents of register A to key-on wakeup control register K2.
_	_	Transfers the contents of key-on wakeup control register K2 to register A.
_	_	Transfers the contents of register A to pull-up control register PU0.
-	_	Transfers the contents of pull-up control register PU0 to register A.
-	_	Transfers the contents of register A to pull-up control register PU1.
-	_	Transfers the contents of pull-up control register PU1 to register A.
-	_	Transfers the contents of register A to pull-up control register PU2.
_	_	Transfers the contents of pull-up control register PU2 to register A.
_	_	Transfers the contents of register A to key-on wakeup control register L1.
_	-	Transfers the contents of key-on wakeup control register L1 to register A.
_	-	Transfers the high-order 4 bits of serial interface register SI to register B, and transfers the low-order 4 bits of serial interface register SI to register A.
-	-	Transfers the contents of register B to the high-order 4 bits of serial interface register SI, and transfers the contents of register A to the low-order 4 bits of serial interface register SI.
-	-	Clears (0) to SIOF flag and starts serial interface transmit/receive.
V23 = 0: (SIOF) =1	_	Clears (0) to SIOF flag and skips the next instruction when the contents of bit 3 (V23) of interrupt control register V2 is "0" and contents of SIOF flag is "1." When V23 = 1: This instruction is equivalent to the NOP instruction.
_	-	Transfers the contents of serial interface control register J1 to register A.
_	-	Transfers the contents of register A to serial interface control register J1.
_	-	Selects the RC oscillation circuit for main clock f(XIN).
_	-	Transfers the least significant bit (A <sub>0</sub> ) of register A to clock control regiser RG.
_	_	Transfers the contents of clock control regiser MR to register A.
-	_	Transfers the contents of register A to clock control register MR.



Parameter	HIL HIS							ction							of	ţ <sub>o</sub>	
Type of instructions	Mnemonic	D9	D8	D7	D6	D5	D4	Dз	D2	D1	D <sub>0</sub>		ade otat	cimal ion	Number of words	Number of cycles	Function
	TABAD	1	0	0	1	1	1	1	0	0	1	2	7	9	1	1	Q13 = 0: (B) \( (AD9-AD6) \) (A) \( (AD5-AD2) \) Q13 = 1: (B) \( (AD7-AD4) \) (A) \( (AD3-AD0) \)
tion	TALA	1	0	0	1	0	0	1	0	0	1	2	4	9	1	1	$(A3, A2) \leftarrow (AD1, AD0)$ $(A1, A0) \leftarrow 0$
A/D conversion operation	TADAB	1	0	0	0	1	1	1	0	0	1	2	3	9	1	1	Q13 = 0: (AD7–AD4) ← (B) (AD3–AD0) ← (A) Q13 = 1: TADAB = NOP
Sonve	TAQ1	1	0	0	1	0	0	0	1	0	0	2	4	4	1	1	(A) ← (Q1)
A/D o	TQ1A	1	0	0	0	0	0	0	1	0	0	2	0	4	1	1	(Q1) ← (A)
	ADST	1	0	1	0	0	1	1	1	1	1	2	9	F	1	1	(ADF) ← 0 Q13 = 0: A/D conversion starting Q13 = 1: Comparator operation starting
	SNZAD	1	0	1	0	0	0	0	1	1	1	2	8	7	1	1	V22 = 0: (ADF) = 1 ? (ADF) ← 0 V22 = 1: SNZAD = NOP
	NOP	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	1	1	(PC) ← (PC) + 1
	POF	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	1	0	0	0	2	1	1	RAM back-up
	EPOF	0	0	0	1	0	1	1	0	1	1	0	5	В	1	1	POF instruction valid
	SNZP	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	1	1	0	0	3	1	1	(P) = 1 ?
ation	DWDT	1	0	1	0	0	1	1	1	0	0	2	9	С	1	1	Stop of watchdog timer function enabled
Other operation	WRST	1	0	1	0	1	0	0	0	0	0	2	Α	0	1	1	(WDF1) = 1 ?, (WDF1) ← 0
ŏ	SRST	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	1	0	0	1	1	1	System reset
	RUPT	0	0	0	1	0	1	1	0	0	0	0	5	8	1	1	(UPTF) ← 0
	SUPT	0	0	0	1	0	1	1	0	0	1	0	5	9	1	1	(UPTF) ← 1
	SVDE**	1	0	1	0	0	1	0	0	1	1	2	9	3	1	1	Voltage drop detection circuit valid at RAM back-up

Note: The SVDE instruction can be used only in the H version.

Carry flag CY	Datailed description
_	In the A/D conversion mode (Q13 = 0), transfers the high-order 4 bits (AD9–AD6) of register AD to register B, and the middle-order 4 bits (AD5–AD2) of register AD to register A. In the comparator mode (Q13 = 1), transfers the high-order 4 bits (AD7–AD4) of comparator register to register B, and the low-order 4 bits (AD3–AD0) of comparator register to register A. (Q13: bit 3 of A/D control register Q1)
_	Transfers the low-order 2 bits (AD1, AD0) of register AD to the high-order 2 bits (A3, A2) of register A. "0" is stored to the least significant bit (A0) of register A.
_	In the comparator mode (Q13 = 1), transfers the contents of register B to the high-order 4 bits (AD7–AD4) of comparator register, and the contents of register A to the low-order 4 bits (AD3–AD0) of comparator register. In the A/D conversion mode (Q13 = 0), this instruction is equivalent to the NOP instruction. (Q13 = bit 3 of A/D control register Q1)
_	Transfers the contents of A/D control register Q1 to register A.
_	Transfers the contents of register A to A/D control register Q1.
_	Clears (0) to A/D conversion completion flag ADF, and the A/D conversion at the A/D conversion mode (Q13 = 0) or the comparator operation at the comparator mode (Q13 = 1) is started.  (Q13 = bit 3 of A/D control register Q1)
_	When V22 = 0 : Clears (0) to the ADF flag and skips the next instruction when A/D conversion completion flag ADF is "1." When the ADF flag is "0," executes the next instruction.  When V22 = 1 : This instruction is equivalent to the NOP instruction. (V22: bit 2 of interrupt control register V2)
_	No operation; Adds 1 to program counter value, and others remain unchanged.
_	Puts the system in RAM back-up state by executing the POF instruction after executing the EPOF instruction. Operations of all functions are stopped.
_	Makes the immediate after POF instruction valid by executing the EPOF instruction.
_	Skips the next instruction when the P flag is "1".  After skipping, the P flag remains unchanged.  Executes the next instruction when the P flag is "0."
_	Stops the watchdog timer function by the WRST instruction after executing the DWDT instruction.
_	Clears (0) to the WDF1 flag and skips the next instruction when watchdog timer flag WDF1 is "1." When the WDF1 flag is "0," executes the next instruction. Also, stops the watchdog timer function when executing the WRST instruction immediately after the DWDT instruction.
_	System reset occurs.
_	Clears (0) to the high-order bit reference enable flag UPTF.
_	Sets (1) to the high-order bit reference enable flag UPTF.
_	Validates the voltage drop detection circuit at RAM back-up (only for the H version).



### **INSTRUCTION CODE TABLE**

<u> </u>		1101	<u> </u>	<u> </u>							1					1		040000	044000
1	D9-D4	000000	000001	000010	000011	000100	000101	000110	000111	001000	001001	001010	001011	001100	001101	001110	001111	010000 010111	
D3-D0	Hex.	00	01	02	03	04	05	06	07	08	09	0A	0B	0C	0D	0E	0F		18–1F
0000	0	NOP	BLA	SZB 0	BMLA	_	TASP	A 0	LA 0	TABP 0	TABP 16	_	_	BML	BML	BL	BL	ВМ	В
0001	1	SRST	CLD	SZB 1	_	_	TAD	A 1	LA 1	TABP 1	TABP 17	_	_	BML	BML	BL	BL	ВМ	В
0010	2	POF	I	SZB 2	ı	_	TAX	A 2	LA 2	TABP 2	TABP 18	_	_	BML	BML	BL	BL	ВМ	В
0011	3	SNZP	INY	SZB 3	1	-	TAZ	A 3	LA 3	TABP 3	TABP 19	_	_	BML	BML	BL	BL	ВМ	В
0100	4	DI	RD	SZD	ı	RT	TAV1	A 4	LA 4	TABP 4	TABP 20	_	_	BML	BML	BL	BL	ВМ	В
0101	5	EI	SD	SEAn	_	RTS	TAV2	A 5	LA 5	TABP 5	TABP 21	_	_	BML	BML	BL	BL	ВМ	В
0110	6	RC	ı	SEAM	_	RTI	_	A 6	LA 6	TABP 6	TABP 22	_	_	BML	BML	BL	BL	ВМ	В
0111	7	sc	DEY	_	_	_	_	A 7	LA 7	TABP 7	TABP 23	_	_	BML	BML	BL	BL	ВМ	В
1000	8	_	AND	_	SNZ0	LZ 0	RUPT	A 8	LA 8	TABP 8	TABP 24	_	_	BML	BML	BL	BL	ВМ	В
1001	9	_	OR	TDA	_	LZ 1	SUPT	A 9	LA 9	TABP 9	TABP 25	_	_	BML	BML	BL	BL	ВМ	В
1010	Α	AM	TEAB	TABE	SNZI0	LZ 2	_	A 10	LA 10	TABP 10	TABP 26	_	_	BML	BML	BL	BL	ВМ	В
1011	В	AMC	I	_	ı	LZ 3	EPOF	A 11	LA 11	TABP 11	TABP 27	_	_	BML	BML	BL	BL	ВМ	В
1100	С	TYA	СМА	_	-	RB 0	SB 0	A 12	LA 12	TABP 12	TABP 28	_	_	BML	BML	BL	BL	ВМ	В
1101	D	_	RAR	_	_	RB 1	SB 1	A 13	LA 13	TABP 13	TABP 29	_	_	BML	BML	BL	BL	ВМ	В
1110	Е	ТВА	TAB	-	TV2A	RB 2	SB 2	A 14	LA 14	TABP 14	TABP 30	_	_	BML	BML	BL	BL	ВМ	В
1111	F	_	TAY	szc	TV1A	RB 3	SB 3	A 15	LA 15	TABP 15	TABP 31	_	_	BML	BML	BL	BL	ВМ	В

The above table shows the relationship between machine language codes and machine language instructions. D3–D0 show the low-order 4 bits of the machine language code, and D9–D4 show the high-order 6 bits of the machine language code. The hexadecimal representation of the code is also provided. There are one-word instructions and two-word instructions, but only the first word of each instruction is shown. Do not use code marked "–."

The codes for the second word of a two-word instruction are described below.

	The	secon	d word
BL	10	0aaa	aaaa
BML	10	0aaa	aaaa
BLA	10	0p00	pppp
BMLA	10	0p00	pppp
SEA	00	0111	nnnn
SZD	00	0010	1011

## **INSTRUCTION CODE TABLE (continued)**

						<u> </u>												
	09-D4	100000	100001	100010	100011	100100	100101	100110	100111	101000	101001	101010	101011	101100	101101	101110	101111	110000 111111
D3-D0	Hex. notation	20	21	22	23	24	25	26	27	28	29	2A	2B	2C	2D	2E	2F	30–3F
0000	0	-	-	OP0A	T1AB	-	TAW6	IAP0	TAB1	SNZT1	-	WRST	TMA 0	TAM 0	XAM 0	XAMI 0	XAMD 0	LXY
0001	1	I	1	OP1A	T2AB	1	I	IAP1	TAB2	SNZT2	_	1	TMA 1	TAM 1	XAM 1	XAMI 1	XAMD 1	LXY
0010	2	TJ1A	TW5A	OP2A	_	TAJ1	TAMR	IAP2	_	-	T1HAB	ı	TMA 2	TAM 2	XAM 2	XAMI 2	XAMD 2	LXY
0011	3	_	TW6A	ОР3А	_	-	TAI1	IAP3	_	-	SVDE*	ı	TMA 3	TAM 3	XAM 3	XAMI 3	XAMD 3	LXY
0100	4	TQ1A	TK1A	_	_	TAQ1	_	-	_	-	T2HAB	ı	TMA 4	TAM 4	XAM 4	XAMI 4	XAMD 4	LXY
0101	5	ı	TK2A	_	TPSAB	ı	-	ı	TABPS	-	T2R2L	ı	TMA 5	TAM 5	XAM 5	XAMI 5	XAMD 5	LXY
0110	6	-	TMRA	-	_	1	TAK0	-	_	-	_	1	TMA 6	TAM 6	XAM 6	XAMI 6	XAMD 6	LXY
0111	7	ı	TI1A	-	ı	ı	TAPU0	ı	-	SNZAD	_	T1R1L	TMA 7	TAM 7	XAM 7	XAMI 7	XAMD 7	LXY
1000	8	1	-	TFR0A	TSIAB	ı	_	-	TABSI	SNZSI	_	TC1A	TMA 8	TAM 8	XAM 8	XAMI 8	XAMD 8	LXY
1001	9	TRGA	Ī	TFR1A	TADAB	TALA	TAK1	İ	TABAD	-	-	ı	TMA 9	TAM 9	XAM 9	XAMI 9	XAMD 9	LXY
1010	Α	TL1A	-	TFR2A	_	TAL1	TAK2	-	_	-	-	TPAA	TMA 10	TAM 10	XAM 10	XAMI 10	XAMD 10	LXY
1011	В	1	TK0A	TFR3A	_	TAW1	-	1	_	_	CRCK	1	TMA 11	TAM 11	XAM 11	XAMI 11	XAMD 11	LXY
1100	С	ı	ı		-	TAW2	ı	1	-	-	DWDT	1	TMA 12	TAM 12	XAM 12	XAMI 12	XAMD 12	LXY
1101	D	ı	ı	TPU0A	_	_	_		_	_	_	_	TMA 13	TAM 13	XAM 13	XAMI 13	XAMD 13	LXY
1110	Е	TW1A	ı	TPU1A	_	_	TAPU1	-	_		SST	_	TMA 14	TAM 14	XAM 14	XAMI 14	XAMD 14	LXY
1111	F	TW2A	_	TPU2A	_	TAW5	TAPU2	_	_	_	ADST	_	TMA 15	TAM 15	XAM 15	XAMI 15	XAMD 15	LXY

The above table shows the relationship between machine language codes and machine language instructions. D3–D0 show the low-order 4 bits of the machine language code, and D9–D4 show the high-order 6 bits of the machine language code. The hexadecimal representation of the code is also provided. There are one-word instructions and two-word instructions, but only the first word of each instruction is shown. Do not use code marked "—."

The codes for the second word of a two-word instruction are described below.

	The	secon	d word
BL	10	0aaa	aaaa
BML	10	0aaa	aaaa
BLA	10	0p00	pppp
BMLA	10	0p00	pppp
SEA	00	0111	nnnn
SZD	00	0010	1011

• \* can be used only in the H version.



# **Electrical characteristics**

## Absolute maximum ratings

Symbol	Parameter	Conditions	Ratings	Unit
VDD	Supply voltage	_	-0.3 to 6.5	V
Vı	Input voltage P0, P1, P2, P3, D0-D5,	_	-0.3 to VDD+0.3	V
	RESET, XIN			
Vı	Input voltage INT, CNTR0, CNTR1, SIN, SCK	_	-0.3 to VDD+0.3	V
Vı	Input voltage AIN0-AIN5	_	-0.3 to VDD+0.3	V
Vo	Output voltage P0, P1, P2, P3, D0-D5,	Output transistors in cut-off state	-0.3 to VDD+0.3	V
	RESET			
Vo	Output voltage CNTR0, CNTR1, SOUT, SCK	Output transistors in cut-off state	-0.3 to VDD+0.3	V
Vo	Output voltage XouT	_	-0.3 to VDD+0.3	V
Pd	Power dissipation	Ta = 25 °C	300	mW
Topr	Operating temperature range	_	-20 to 85	°C
Tstg	Storage temperature range	_	-40 to 125	°C

## Recommended operating conditions 1

(Ta = -20 °C to 85 °C, VDD = 1.8 to 5.5 V, unless otherwise noted)

Symbol	Parameter	Conditions			Limits			
Symbol	Farameter	Conditions		Min.	Тур.	Max.	Unit	
VDD	Supply voltage	f(STCK) ≤ 6 MHz		4		5.5	V	
	(with a ceramic resonator)	f(STCK) ≤ 4.4 MHz		2.7		5.5		
		f(STCK) ≤ 2.2 MHz		2.0		5.5		
		f(STCK) ≤ 1.1 MHz		1.8		5.5		
VDD	Supply voltage (with RC oscillation)	f(STCK) ≤ 4.4 MHz		2.7		5.5	V	
VDD	Supply voltage			1.8		5.5	V	
	(with an on-chip oscillator)							
VRAM	RAM back-up voltage	(at RAM back-up)		1.6		5.5	V	
Vss	Supply voltage				0		V	
VIH	"H" level input voltage	P0, P1, P2, P3, D0–D5		0.8Vpp		VDD	V	
		XIN		0.7VDD		VDD		
		RESET		0.85VDD		VDD		
		INT, CNTR0, CNTR1, Sin, Sch	(	0.85VDD		VDD		
VIL	"L" level input voltage	P0, P1, P2, P3, D0–D5		0		0.2VDD	V	
		XIN		0		0.3VDD		
		RESET		0		0.3VDD		
		INT, CNTR0, CNTR1, SIN, SCH	(	0		0.15Vpp		
loн(peak)	"H" level peak output current	P0, P1, P2, P3, D0-D5	VDD = 5.0 V			-20	mA	
,		CNTR0, CNTR1, SOUT, SCK	VDD = 3.0 V			-10		
Iон(avg)	"H" level average output current	P0, P1, P2, P3, D0–D5	VDD = 5.0 V			-10	mA	
	(Note)	CNTR0, CNTR1, SOUT, SCK	VDD = 3.0 V			-5		
IoL(peak)	"L" level peak output current	P0, P1	VDD = 5.0 V			24	mA	
		CNTR0, CNTR1, SOUT, SCK	VDD = 3.0 V			12		
		P2, P3, RESET	VDD = 5.0 V			10		
			VDD = 3.0 V			4.0		
		Do, D1, D4, D5	VDD = 5.0 V			40		
			VDD = 3.0 V			30		
		D2, D3	VDD = 5.0 V			24	1	
			VDD = 3.0 V			12		
loL(avg)	"L" level average output current	P0, P1	VDD = 5.0 V			12	mA	
		CNTR0, CNTR1, SOUT, SCK	VDD = 3.0 V			6.0		
		P2, P3, RESET	VDD = 5.0 V			5.0	1	
			VDD = 3.0 V			2.0		
		Do, D1, D4, D5	VDD = 5.0 V			30		
			VDD = 3.0 V			15		
		D2, D3	VDD = 5.0 V			15		
			VDD = 3.0 V			7.0		
ΣIOH(avg)	"H" level total average current	P0, P1, P3, CNTR0, CNTR1, S	Sout, Scк			-40	mA	
. 3,		P2, D0–D5				-40		
ΣIOL(avg)	"L" level total average current	P0, P1, P3, CNTR0, CNTR1, S	Sout, Scк			60	mA	
		P2, D0-D5, RESET				60		

Notes 1: The average output current (IOH, IOL) is the average value during 100 ms.

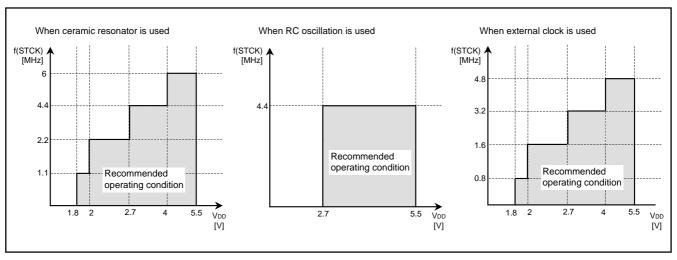
### Recommended operating conditions 2

(Ta = -20 °C to 85 °C, VDD = 1.8 to 5.5 V, unless otherwise noted)

Symbol	Parameter	Condition	one		Limits		Unit
Cymbol	T didinote:	Condition	,	Min.	Тур.	Max.	0
f(XIN)	Oscillation frequency	Through mode	VDD = 4.0 V to 5.5 V			6	MHz
	(with a ceramic resonator)		VDD = 2.7 V to 5.5 V			4.4	
			VDD = 2.0 V to 5.5 V			2.2	
			VDD = 1.8 V to 5.5 V			1.1	
		Internal frequency divided	VDD = 2.7 V to 5.5 V			6	
		by 2	VDD = 2.0 V to 5.5 V			4.4	1
			VDD = 1.8 V to 5.5 V			2.2	
		Internal frequency divided	VDD = 2.0 V to 5.5 V			6	
		by 4, 8	VDD = 1.8 V to 5.5 V			4.4	
f(XIN)	Oscillation frequency (with RC oscillation) (Note 1)	VDD = 2.7 V to 5.5 V				4.4	MHz
f(XIN)	Oscillation frequency	Through mode	VDD = 4.0 V to 5.5 V			4.8	MHz
	(with a ceramic oscillation selected,		VDD = 2.7 V to 5.5 V			3.2	
	external clock input)		VDD = 2.0 V to 5.5 V			1.6	1
			VDD = 1.8 V to 5.5 V			0.8	1
		Internal frequency divided	VDD = 2.7 V to 5.5 V			4.8	1
		by 2	VDD = 2.0 V to 5.5 V			3.2	1
			VDD = 1.8 V to 5.5 V			1.6	1
		Internal frequency divided	VDD = 2.0 V to 5.5 V			4.8	
		by 4, 8	VDD = 1.8 V to 5.5 V			3.2	
f(CNTR)	Timer external input frequency	CNTR0, CNTR1			1	f(STCK)/6	Hz
tw(CNTR)	Timer external input period	CNTR0, CNTR1		3/f(STCK)			S
	("H" and "L" pulse width)						
f(Sck)	Serial interface external input period	SCK			1	f(STCK)/6	Hz
tw(Sck)	Serial interface external input period	SCK		3/f(STCK)			s
	("H" and "L" pulse width)						
TPON	Power-on reset circuit	$VDD = 0 \rightarrow 1.8 \text{ V}$				100	μs
	valid supply voltage rising time (Note 2)						

Notes 1: The frequency at RC oscillation is affected by a capacitor, a resistor and a microcomputer. So, set the constants within the range of the frequency limits.

2: If the rising time exceeds the maximum rating value, connect a capacitor between the RESET pin and Vss at the shortest distance, and input "L" level to RESET pin until the value of supply voltage reaches the minimum operating voltage.



System clock (STCK) operating condition map

## **Electrical characteristics 1** (Ta = -20 °C to 85 °C, $V_{DD}$ = 1.8 to 5.5 V, unless otherwise noted)

Symbol	Parameter	Test conditions			Limits		Unit
Symbol	i didilietei	Test cor	iditions	Min.	Тур.	Max.	Offic
Voн	"H" level output voltage	VDD = 5.0 V	IOH = −10 mA	3.0			V
	P0, P1, P2, P3, D0–D5		IOH = -3.0  mA	4.1			
	CNTR0, CNTR1, SOUT, SCK	VDD = 3.0 V	IOH = -5.0  mA	2.1			
			IOH = -1.0  mA	2.4			
Vol	"L" level output voltage	VDD = 5.0 V	IOL = 12 mA			2.0	V
	P0, P1		IOL = 4.0 mA			0.9	
	CNTR0, CNTR1, SOUT, SCK	VDD = 3.0 V	IOL = 6.0 mA			0.9	
			IOL = 2.0 mA			0.6	
VoL	"L" level output voltage	VDD = 5.0 V	IOL = 5.0 mA			2.0	V
	P2, P3, RESET		IOL = 1.0 mA			0.6	
		VDD = 3.0 V	IOL = 2.0 mA			0.9	]
VoL	"L" level output voltage	VDD = 5.0 V	IOL = 30 mA			2.0	V
	Do, D1, D4, D5		IOL = 10 mA			0.9	
		VDD = 3.0 V	IOL = 15 mA			2.0	
			IOL = 5.0 mA			0.9	1
Vol	"L" level output voltage	VDD = 5.0 V	IOL = 15 mA			2.0	V
	D2, D3		IOL = 5.0 mA			0.9	1
		VDD = 3.0 V	IOL = 9.0 mA			1.4	
			IOL = 3.0 mA			0.9	
IIН	"H" level input current	VI = VDD	1			2.0	μΑ
	P0, P1, P2, P3, D0–D5						
	RESET, INT						
	CNTR0, CNTR1, SIN, SCK						
IIL	"L" level input current	VI = 0 V P0, P1, P2, D2,	D3 No pull-up			-2.0	μΑ
	P0, P1, P2, P3, D0–D5						'
	RESET, INT						
	CNTR0, CNTR1, SIN, SCK						
Rpu	Pull-up resistor value	VI = 0 V	VDD = 5.0 V	30	60	125	kΩ
	P0, P1, P2, D2, D3, RESET		VDD = 3.0 V	50	120	250	1
VT+ - VT-	Hysteresis RESET	VDD = 5.0 V	-		1.0		V
		VDD = 3.0 V			0.4		1
VT+ - VT-	Hysteresis INT, CNTR0, CNTR1	VDD = 5.0 V VDD = 3.0 V			0.2		V
	SIN, SCK				0.2		1
f(RING)	On-chip oscillator clock frequency VDD = 5.0 V			200	500	700	kHz
<b> </b> ` ′	, , , , , , , , , , , , , , , , , , , ,	VDD = 3.0 V VDD = 1.8 V			250	400	1
					120	200	1
Δ f(XIN)	Oscillation frequency error (Note 1)	VDD = 5.0 V ± 10 %, Ta =	center 25 °C	30		±17	%
, ,	(at RC oscillation, error value of external R, C not included)	$VDD = 3.0 V \pm 10 \%$ , Ta =				±17	

Notes 1: When the RC oscillation is used, use a 33 pF capacitor externally.

### Electrical characteristics 2 (Ta = -20 °C to 85 °C, VDD = 1.8 to 5.5 V, unless otherwise noted)

Symbol		Parameter	Toot oon	ditions		Limits		Unit
Syllibol		raiametei	Min.				Max.	Unit
IDD	Supply current	at active mode	VDD = 5.0 V	f(STCK) = f(XIN)/8		1.2	2.4	mA
		(with a ceramic resonator)	f(XIN) = 6.0 MHz	f(STCK) = f(XIN)/4		1.3	2.6	
		(Notes 1, 2)	f(RING) = stop	f(STCK) = f(XIN)/2		1.6	3.2	
				f(STCK) = f(XIN)		2.2	4.4	
			VDD = 5.0 V	f(STCK) = f(XIN)/8		0.9	1.8	mA
			f(XIN) = 4.0 MHz	f(STCK) = f(XIN)/4		1	2	
			f(RING) = stop	f(STCK) = f(XIN)/2		1.2	2.4	
				f(STCK) = f(XIN)		1.6	3.2	
			VDD = 3.0 V	f(STCK) = f(XIN)/8		0.2	0.4	mA
			f(XIN) = 2.0 MHz	f(STCK) = f(XIN)/4		0.25	0.5	
			f(RING) = stop	f(STCK) = f(XIN)/2		0.3	0.6	
				f(STCK) = f(XIN)		0.4	0.8	
		at active mode	VDD = 5.0 V	f(STCK) = f(RING)/8		50	100	μΑ
		(with an on-chip oscillator)	f(XIN) = stop	f(STCK) = f(RING)/4		60	120	
		(Notes 1, 2)	f(RING) = operating	f(STCK) = f(RING)/2		80	160	
				f(STCK) = f(RING)		120	240	
			VDD = 3.0 V	f(STCK) = f(RING)/8		10	20	μΑ
			f(XIN) = stop	f(STCK) = f(RING)/4		13	26	
			f(RING) = opertaing	f(STCK) = f(RING)/2		19	38	
				f(STCK) = f(RING)		31	62	
		at RAM back-up mode	Ta = 25 °C			0.1	3	μΑ
		(POF instruction execution)	VDD = 5.0 V				10	
		(Note 3)	VDD = 3.0 V				6	

Notes 1: When the A/D converter is used, the A/D operation current (IADD) is included.

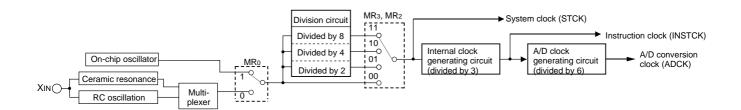
<sup>2:</sup> In the M34509G4H, the voltage drop detection circuit operation current (IRST) is added.
3: In the M34509G4H, when the SVDE instruction is executed, the voltage drop detection circuit operation current (IRST) is added.

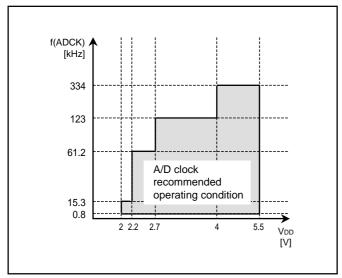
### A/D converter recommended operating conditions

(Comparator mode included, Ta = -20 °C to 85 °C, unless otherwise noted)

Symbol	Parameter Conditions		Limits				
Symbol	Faianietei	Conditions	Min.	Тур.	Max.	Unit	
Vdd	Supply voltage	Ta = 0 °C to 50 °C	2.0		5.5	V	
		Ta = −20 °C to 85 °C	2.7		5.5		
VIA	Analog input voltage		0		Vdd	V	
f(ADCK)	A/D clock frequency (Note)	VDD = 4.0 V to 5.5 V	0.8		334	kHz	
		VDD = 2.7 V to 5.5 V	0.8		123		
		VDD = 2.2 V to 5.5 V	0.8		61.2		
		VDD = 2.0 V to 5.5 V	0.8		15.3		

Note: Definition of A/D conversion clock (ADCK)





A/D clock (ADCK) operating condition map

#### A/D converter characteristcs

(Ta = -20 °C to 85 °C, unless otherwise noted)

Cumbal	Parameter	Test conditions		Limits			
Symbol	Parameter	Test conditions	Min.	Тур.	Max.	Unit	
_	Resolution				10	bits	
-	Linearity error	Ta = 0 °C to 50 °C, 2.2 V $\leq$ VDD 0 °C 2.7 V			±4.0	LSB	
		Ta = $-20$ °C to 85 °C, 2.7 V ≤ VDD ≤ 5.5 V			±2.0	]	
_	Differential non-linearity error	Ta = 0 °C to 50 °C, 2.2 V $\leq$ VDD < 2.7 V			±0.9	LSB	
		Ta = $-20$ °C to 85 °C, 2.7 V ≤ VDD ≤ 5.5 V			±0.9	1	
Vот	Zero transition voltage	VDD = 2.56 V	0	7.5	15	mV	
		VDD = 3.075 V	0	7.5	15	1	
		VDD = 5.12 V	0	10	20	1	
VFST	Full-scale transition voltage	VDD = 2.56 V	2552.5	2560	2567.5	mV	
		VDD = 3.075 V	3064.5	3072	3079.5	1	
		VDD = 5.12 V	5100	5110	5120	1	
-	Absolute accuracy	Ta = 0 °C to 50 °C, $2.0 \text{ V} \le \text{VDD} < 2.2 \text{ V}$			±8.0	LSB	
	(Quantization error excluded)						
IADD	A/D operating current (Note 1)	VDD = 5.0 V		300	900	μΑ	
		VDD = 3.0 V		100	300		
TCONV	A/D conversion time	f(ADCK) = 334 kHz			31	μs	
		f(ADCK) = 123 kHz			85	]	
		f(ADCK) = 61.2 kHz			169	1	
		f(ADCK) = 15.3 kHz			676		
-	Comparator resolution				8	bits	
_	Comparator error (Note 2)	VDD = 2.56 V			± 15	mV	
		VDD = 3.072 V			± 15		
		VDD = 5.12 V			± 20		
_	Comparator comparison time	f(ADCK) = 334 kHz			4	μs	
		f(ADCK) = 123 kHz			11	1	
		f(ADCK) = 61.2 kHz			22		
		f(ADCK) = 15.3 kHz			88		

Notes 1: When the A/D converter is used, the IADD is included to IDD.

Logic value of comparison voltage Vref

$$V_{ref} = \frac{V_{DD}}{256} \times n$$

n = Value of register AD (n = 0 to 255)

<sup>2:</sup> As for the error from the logic value in the comparator mode, when the contents of the comparator register is n, the logic value of the comparison voltage Vref which is generated by the built-in DA converter can be obtained by the following formula.

### **VOLTAGE DROP DETECTION CIRCUIT CHARACTERISTICS**

(Ta = -20 °C to 85 °C, unless otherwise noted)

Symbol	Parameter	Test conditions		Limits			
Symbol	Farameter	rest conditions	Min.	Тур.	Max.	Unit	
VRST <sup>-</sup>	Detection voltage	Ta = 25 °C		2.6		V	
	(reset occurs) (Note 2)	-20 °C ≤ Ta < 0 °C	2.5		3.1		
		0 °C ≤ Ta < 50 °C	2.2		3		
		50 °C ≤ Ta ≤ 85 °C	2		2.7		
VRST+	Detection voltage	Ta = 25 °C		2.7		V	
	(reset release) (Note 3)	-20 °C ≤ Ta < 0 °C	2.6		3.2		
		0 °C ≤ Ta < 50 °C	2.3		3.1		
		50 °C ≤ Ta ≤ 85 °C	2.1		2.8		
VRST+-	Detection voltage hysteresis			0.1		V	
VRST <sup>-</sup>							
IRST	Operation current (Note 4)	VDD = 5 V		50	100	μΑ	
		VDD = 3 V		30	60	1	
TRST	Detection time (Note 5)	$VDD \rightarrow (VRST^ 0.1 V)$		0.2	1.2	ms	

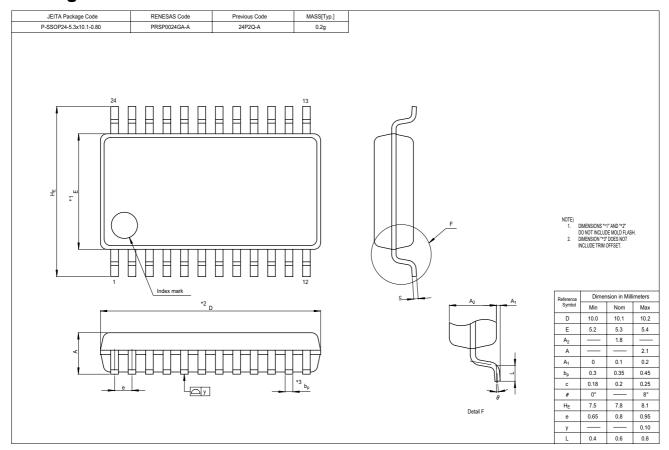
Notes 1: The voltage drop detection circuit is equipped with only the M34509G4H.

- 2: The detection voltage (VRST) is defined as the voltage when reset occurs when the supply voltage (VDD) is falling.
- 3: The detection voltage (VRST+) is defined as the voltage when reset is released when the supply voltage (VDD) is rising from reset occurs.
- 4: In the M34509G4H, IRST is added to IDD (supply current).
- 5: The detection time (TRST) is defined as the time until reset occurs when the supply voltage (VDD) is falling to [VRST-- 0.1 V].

### Basic timing diagram

Parameter	Machine cycle Pin name	Mi		Mi+1	
System clock	STCK				
Port output	D <sub>0</sub> –D <sub>5</sub> P <sub>00</sub> –P <sub>03</sub>	X			
	P10-P13 P20, P21 P30, P31				
Port input	D <sub>0</sub> -D <sub>5</sub> P <sub>00</sub> -P <sub>03</sub>		X		
	P10-P13 P20, P21 P30, P31				
Interrupt input	INT		X		

# Package outline



# **REVISION HISTORY**

# 4509 Group Data Sheet

Rev.	Date		Description
		Page	Summary
1.00	Mar. 18, 2005	-	First edition issued
1.01	Aug. 12, 2005	17	ROM Code Protect Address added.
		52	Table 20: Some description about Port P1 added.
		57	Fig.52 revised.
		58	Fig.54 revised.
			"DATA REQUIRED FOR QzROM WRITING ORDERS" added.
		62	Notes On ROM Code Protect added.
		130	A/D converter characteristics:
			Linearity error, Differential non-linearity error and Absolute accuracy
			ightarrow Parameters and Test conditions revised.
		131	Voltage drop detection circuit characteristics: $VRST^-$ , $VRST^+ \rightarrow Test$ conditions revised.
1.02	Dec. 22, 2006	5	MULFUNCTION: Note 4 revised.
		26	TIMER: Description revised and Structure of Timer 2 in Table 9 revised.
		28	Fig.23: INSTCK (wrong) $\rightarrow$ INTSNC (correct)
		30	(2) Prescaler: <u>PRS</u> → <u>RPS</u>
			(3) Timer $\underline{3} \rightarrow \text{Timer } \underline{1}$
		43	SERIAL I/O: Table 14: Note revised.
		53	Fig. 46: Notes revised.
		58	Table 23: Changes referring ahead and note 5 added.
		59 to 61	QzROM Writing Mode added.
		63	LIST OF PRECAUTIONS: Mulfunction revised.
		67 to 70	NOTES ON NOISE added.
		76	Description of Port output structure control register FR2 and FR3 revised.
		102	Instruction code of TAL1 revised. Description of TALA revised.
		117	Detailed description of TEAB revised.
		134	$f(SCK)$ : Serial interface external input <u>frequency</u> $\rightarrow$
			Serial interface external input period
		135	$\Delta$ f(XIN): Ta = around 25 °C $\rightarrow$ center 25 °C
		137	Figure title revised, "When ceramic resonator is used" deleted.
		139	Note 4: (power current) → (supply current)
		$\rightarrow$	Pages 79–81, 93–95, 114, 122–129:
			Description of SNZ0, SNZT1, SNZT2, SNZAD, SNZSI and WRST instructions revised.

#### Renesas Technology Corp. sales Strategic Planning Div. Nippon Bldg., 2-6-2, Ohte-machi, Chiyoda-ku, Tokyo 100-0004, Japan

- Renesas lechnology Corp. Sales Strategic Planning Div. Nippon Bldg., 2-6-2, Ohte-machi, Chiyoda-ku, Tokyo 100-0004, Japan Notes:

  1. This document is provided for reference purposes only so that Renesas customers may select the appropriate Renesas products for their use. Renesas neither makes warrantes or representations with respect to the accuracy or completeness of the information in this document nor grants any license to any intellectual property girbs to any other rights of representations with respect to the information in this document in this document of the purpose of the responsibility of the selection of the use of any information in this document, including, but not limited to, product data, diagrams, charts, programs, algorithms, and application circuit examples.

  3. You should not use the products of the technology described in this document for the purpose of military use. When exporting the products or technology described herein, you should follow the applicable export control laws and regulations, and procedures required by such laws and regulations, and procedures required by such laws and regulations.

  4. All information included in this document such as product data, diagrams, charts, programs, algorithms, and application circuit examples, its current as of the date this document is issued. Such information of the date this document is issued. Such information included in this document, and the same such as the same such as the same such as the development of the date this document is issued. Such information included in this document, but the date is satisfied to the same without any plan notice. Before purchasing or using any Renesas products listed in this document, included in this document, on the date of the date this document, and the same shall be a substitute of the date this document, and the same shall be a substitute of the date this document.

  5. Renesas has used reasonable care in compling the information included in this document. Dut necess as substituted to the same store



### **RENESAS SALES OFFICES**

http://www.renesas.com

Refer to "http://www.renesas.com/en/network" for the latest and detailed information.

#### Renesas Technology America, Inc.

450 Holger Way, San Jose, CA 95134-1368, U.S.A Tel: <1> (408) 382-7500, Fax: <1> (408) 382-7501

Renesas Technology Europe Limited
Dukes Meadow, Millboard Road, Bourne End, Buckinghamshire, SL8 5FH, U.K.
Tel: <44> (1628) 585-100, Fax: <44> (1628) 585-900

Renesas Technology (Shenzhen) Co., Ltd.
A 202, 203, Jinchi Innovation town, No.5 Chuangxin Rd, Shajing street, Baoan District, Shenzhen, China 518104 Tel: <86> (755) 8403-5321, Fax: <86> (755) 8304-5321

Renesas Technology Hong Kong Ltd.
7th Floor, North Tower, World Finance Centre, Harbour City, 1 Canton Road, Tsimshatsui, Kowloon, Hong Kong Tel: <852> 2265-6688, Fax: <852> 2730-6071

**Renesas Technology Taiwan Co., Ltd.** 10th Floor, No.99, Fushing North Road, Taipei, Taiwan Tel: <886> (2) 2715-2888, Fax: <886> (2) 2713-2999

#### Renesas Technology Singapore Pte. Ltd.

1 Harbour Front Avenue, #06-10, Keppel Bay Tower, Singapore 098632 Tel: <65> 6213-0200, Fax: <65> 6278-8001

Renesas Technology Korea Co., Ltd. Kukje Center Bldg. 18th Fl., 191, 2-ka, Hangang-ro, Yongsan-ku, Seoul 140-702, Korea Tel: <82> (2) 796-3115, Fax: <82> (2) 796-2145

Renesas Technology Malaysia Sdn. Bhd
Unit 906, Block B, Menara Amcorp, Amcorp Trade Centre, No.18, Jalan Persiaran Barat, 46050 Petaling Jaya, Selangor Darul Ehsan, Malaysia Tel: <603> 7955-9390, Fax: <603> 7955-9510

Sales: Shenzhen Sunnywale Inc, www.sunnywale.com, awin@sunnywale.com, Wechat: 9308762